

SIMIAN VARICELLA VIRUS AND VARICELLA-ZOSTER VIRUS IMMUNE EVASION OF  
NF $\kappa$ B ACTIVATION

By Travis A. Whitmer

A Dissertation

Presented to the Department of Molecular Microbiology and Immunology and the Oregon Health  
& Science University School of Medicine in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree  
of

Doctor of Philosophy

December 2015

<b>Table of Contents .....</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>List of Abbreviations .....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Abstract .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Chapter 1: Introduction</b>	
1.1 Herpesviruses .....	1
1.2 The Immune System .....	6
1.2.1 Innate and Intrinsic Immune Induction and Response .....	6
1.2.1.1 Interferon signaling .....	11
1.2.1.2 NFκB signaling .....	13
1.2.1.2.1 Non-canonical NFκB pathway .....	16
1.2.1.2.2 Canonical NFκB pathway .....	19
1.2.1.2.2.1 IKK complex and activation .....	19
1.2.1.2.2.2 IKK deactivation .....	23
1.2.1.2.2.3 Post IKK activation: IκBα .....	23
1.2.2 Adaptive response .....	27
1.3 VZV .....	29
1.3.1 Disease .....	29
1.3.2 Vaccine .....	30
1.3.3 Genome .....	32
1.3.4 Tropism and Trafficking .....	33
1.3.5 Evolution .....	34
1.3.6 Animal models .....	36
1.4 SVV .....	40
1.4.1 SVV genome .....	40
1.4.2 Animal models .....	41
1.5 Viral Immune Evasion .....	45
1.5.1 Interferon evasion .....	46
1.5.2 MHC evasion .....	47
1.5.3 NFκB evasion .....	49
1.6 ORF61 .....	51

**Chapter 2: The ORF61 protein encoded by Simian Varicella Virus and Varicella  
Zoster Virus inhibits NFκB signaling by interfering with IκBα degradation**

2.1 Introduction.....	53
2.2 Results.....	56
2.2.1 SVV blocks NFκB activation at or downstream of IKK activation.....	56
2.2.2 SVV inhibits NFκB-signaling by preventing IκBα phosphorylation and degradation.....	59
2.2.3 SVV ORF61 inhibits NFκB activation by preventing the degradation but not phosphorylation of IκBα.....	62
2.2.4 SVV ORF61 inhibits TNFα-induced ubiquitination of IκBα by targeting β-TrCP.....	65
2.2.5 The RING domain of SVV ORF61 is necessary for IκBα inhibition.....	69
2.2.6 ORF61 deletion does not restore NFκB-signaling in SVV-infected cells.....	71
2.2.7 VZV ORF61 blocks the ubiquitination of IκBα.....	73
2.3 Discussion.....	76

**Chapter 3: Discussion and Future Directions**

3.1 ORF61 with regards to latency and reactivation.....	84
3.2 ORF61 future directions.....	91
3.3 SVV NFκB evasion future directions.....	99

<b>Conclusions.....</b>	<b>103</b>
-------------------------	------------

<b>Materials and Methods.....</b>	<b>105</b>
-----------------------------------	------------

<b>References.....</b>	<b>114</b>
------------------------	------------

## **List of Abbreviations**

$\alpha$ : alpha

$\beta$ : beta

DD: death domain

DRG: dorsal root ganglion

E: early

EBV: Epstein Barr Virus

eIF2a: eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2A

$\gamma$ : gamma

HCMV: Human cytomegalovirus

HHV: Human herpesvirus

HSV: Herpes Simplex Virus

HZ: herpes zoster

IE: immediate early

IFN: interferon

I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ : inhibitor of kappa B alpha

IKK: I $\kappa$ B kinase

IRF: Interferon Regulatory Factor

ISG: interferon stimulated genes

JAK: Janus kinase

$\kappa$ : kappa

KS: Kaposi sarcoma

KSHV: Kaposi sarcoma associated herpesvirus

$\lambda$ : lamda

L: late

LPS: lipopolysaccharide

MDA5: Melanoma Differentiation-Associated protein 5

MYD88: Myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88

NEMO: NF $\kappa$ B essential modulator

NES: nuclear export signal

NF $\kappa$ B: nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells

NHP: non-human primate

NIK: NF $\kappa$ B-inducing kinase

NLR: NOD-like receptors

NLS: nuclear localization signal

ORF: open reading frame

PAMP: pathogen associated molecular patterns

PHN: postherpetic neuralgia

PKR: Protein kinase-R

PRR: pattern recognition receptors

RIGI: retinoic acid-inducible gene 1

RIP: Receptor-interacting protein

RLR: RIG-I-like receptors

RM: rhesus macaques

STAT: Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription

SVV: Simian Varicella Virus

TIR: Toll/interleukin-1 receptor

TLR: Toll-like receptors

TRAF: TNF receptor associated factor

TRIF: TIR-domain-containing adapter-inducing interferon- $\beta$

VZV: Varicella Zoster Virus

## Abstract

Varicella Zoster Virus (VZV) causes chickenpox upon primary infection and establishes latency in ganglia. Reactivation from latency causes herpes zoster, which may be complicated by post-herpetic neuralgia. Innate immunity mediated by interferon and pro-inflammatory cytokines represents the first line of immune defense upon infection and reactivation. VZV is known to interfere with multiple innate immune signaling pathways including the central transcription factor NF $\kappa$ B. However the role of these inhibitory mechanisms *in vivo* is unknown. Simian varicella virus (SVV)-infection of rhesus macaques recapitulates key aspects of VZV pathogenesis and this model thus permits examining the role of immune evasion mechanisms *in vivo*. Here we compare SVV and VZV with respect to interference of NF $\kappa$ B activation. We demonstrate that both viruses prevent ubiquitination of the NF $\kappa$ B inhibitor I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , whereas SVV additionally prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation. We show that the ORF61 proteins of VZV and SVV are sufficient to prevent I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  ubiquitination upon ectopic expression. We further demonstrate that SVV ORF61 interacts with  $\beta$ -TrCP, a subunit of the SCF ubiquitin ligase complex that mediates the degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . This interaction seems to inactivate SCF-mediated protein degradation in general since the unrelated  $\beta$ -TrCP-target Snail is also stabilized by ORF61. In addition to ORF61, SVV seems to encode additional inhibitors of the NF $\kappa$ B pathway since ORF61-deleted SVV still prevented I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation and degradation. Taken together, our data demonstrate that SVV interferes with TNF $\alpha$ -induced NF $\kappa$ B activation at multiple levels which is consistent with the importance of these counter mechanisms for Varicella Virus infection.

## Introduction

### 1.1 Herpesviruses

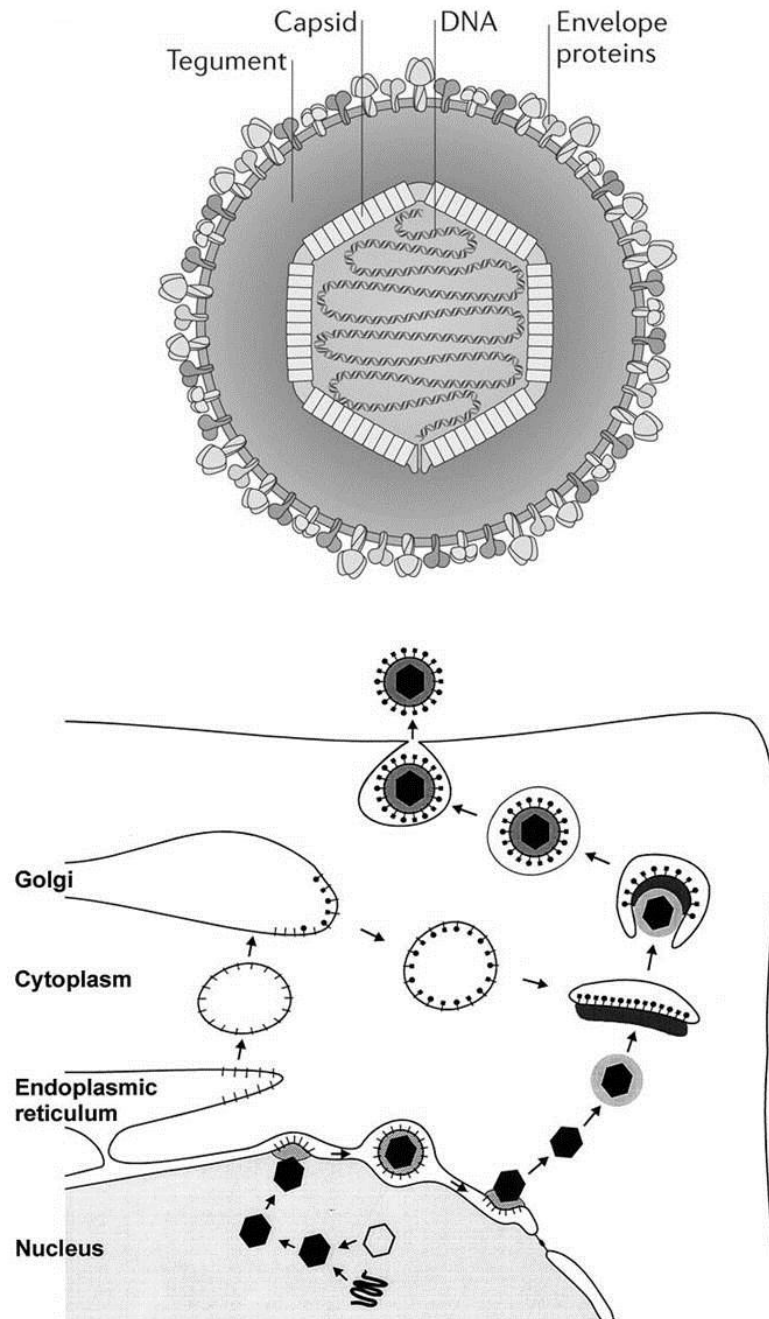
Herpesviruses are double stranded DNA viruses that infect a large range of hosts. To date over 200 herpesviruses have been identified and categorized into three branches: *Herpesvirales* (mammals, birds, and reptiles), *Alloherpesviridae* (fish and amphibians), and *Malacoherpesviridae* (bivalves) [1]. There are eight herpesviruses that infect humans: Herpes Simplex virus (HSV)-1/2 or HHV1/2), Varicella Zoster virus (VZV or HHV3), Human cytomegalovirus (HCMV or HHV5), Epstein–Barr virus (EBV or HHV4), human herpesviruses 6 (HHV6), human herpesviruses 7(HHV7), and Kaposi's sarcoma herpesvirus (KSHV or HHV8). Herpesviruses have co-evolved with their respective hosts for long periods of time and have become well adapted for replication and persistence within their specific species. In fact one of the key properties of all herpesviruses is that they are never fully cleared from their host and can remain in a latent state. They can also reactivate from latency and become transmissible and cause disease again.

The herpesvirus genome is composed of linear double stranded DNA but quickly circularizes in infected cells [1]. Between specific herpesviruses the size and GC content of the genome can vary greatly. Of the human viruses, VZV has the smallest genome at ~125kb while HCMV has the largest at ~230kb [1]. There are between 70 and 200 genes expressed, depending on the virus, of which about 40 are functionally conserved between all herpesviruses. Gene expression, particularly during the acute phase, follows a temporal cascade of immediate-early (IE), early (E), and late (L) genes [1]. IE gene expression does not require prior protein synthesis and is activated upon initial viral

entry. Some functions of IE proteins include transactivation of other viral genes and immune evasion. E gene expression requires IE gene expression but not viral DNA synthesis. The most important function of E gene products is their involvement in genome replication. The last temporal class is that of the L genes. L genes typically require viral DNA synthesis and the proteins are involved in the assembly of new virions and their egress out of the cell [1].

Surrounding the DNA core is the 100 nm capsid (Fig 1: Top). The capsid of all herpesviruses is made of 12 pentons and 150 hexons with a triangulation number of  $T=16$  [2]. There are four essential proteins that make up the capsid [1]. Capsid proteins are synthesized in the cytoplasm but migrate back to the nucleus for assembly. During the viral replication cycle, in the nucleus, once the viral DNA has been replicated it is inserted into the capsids. Outside the capsid is a structure called the tegument [3]. The tegument contains fully functional proteins that are important for the virus during the initial infection (IE genes). As virus particles move through the cytoplasm along the pathway to egress, accumulated proteins can be added as part of the tegument [4]. The last structural feature of the herpesvirus virion is the envelope. The envelope is made up of a modified host lipid membrane and contains the viral glycoproteins, which are involved in viral entry [1]. The model that best describes how the viral envelope is formed is the two-step envelopment model. This model proposes that the primary envelope is gained and lost during transport across the nucleus and the final envelope is acquired in the cytoplasm/golgi (Fig 1: Bottom) [2].





**FIG 1. Herpesvirus structure and assembly pathway.**

(Top) Herpesvirus architecture illustration. Authorized for reprint from Zerboni L, Sen N, Oliver SL, Arvin AM. Molecular mechanisms of varicella zoster virus pathogenesis. *Nat Rev Microbiol.* 2014;12(3):197-210.

(Bottom) Proposed pathway of herpesvirus egress. Authorized for reprint from Herpesvirus Assembly and Egress. *Journal of Virology.* 2002;76(4):1537

The *Herpesvirales* (formerly Herpesviridae) family has further been divided into three subfamilies: alpha, beta, and gamma. These subfamilies are divided based on biological properties such as replication time, tropism, and host range [1]. The human specific alpha-herpesviruses are HSV-1/2 and VZV. Herpes B-virus is a simian alpha-herpesvirus that has the ability to cause zoonotic infections in humans, which can be fatal [5]. Alpha-herpesviruses are characterized by rapid spread in culture and their propensity to establish latency in sensory ganglia. HSV-1/2 are the cause of herpes which typically presents as lesions at the site of infection, usually in or around the mouth and genitals [6]. The majority of HSV infections are asymptomatic, although virus can still be shed during this period [7, 8]. HSV can cause more serious injury when the infection occurs in the eye or brain causing conjunctivitis and HSV encephalitis, respectively [1]. After initial infection the virus establishes latency in neuronal cell bodies [9]. Reactivation seems to occur at rates that are proportional to viral load and inversely related to the amount of reactive CD8 T-cells surrounding the neurons [10]. The other human alpha-herpesvirus, VZV, is the focus of this dissertation and will be discussed in much greater detail (below), but briefly VZV is the causative agent of chickenpox and can reactivate decades later as herpes zoster (shingles) [11]. In addition to these two main diseases, VZV infection has also been associated with pneumonia, encephalitis, and acute retinal necrosis [12-15].

The beta-herpesviruses, which include HHV-6, HHV-7, and the largest herpesvirus HCMV, are characterized by long replication times and slow growth in culture. This group of viruses also tends to go latent in myeloid-derived cells [16, 17].

HHV-6 and HHV-7 are both ubiquitous viruses that typically result in asymptomatic infections [18]. Occasionally, infections with these viruses results in fever with roseola [19-21]. HCMV is also largely an asymptomatic ubiquitous virus [22]. However, HCMV infections are problematic when they occur during fetal development or in immunocompromised individuals. Congenital HCMV infection acts upon many organ systems during development and is a major cause of birth defects, the most common being sensorineural deafness [23-25]. HCMV has also been linked to many complications associated with organ transplant rejections, because these patients are under an immunosuppressive regimen [1, 26]. AIDS patients are another group at risk for HCMV related diseases [27, 28].

The third Herpesvirus subfamily is the gamma-herpesviruses, which include EBV and HHV-8 or Kaposi sarcoma herpesvirus (KSHV). EBV infection is associated with infectious mononucleosis [29]. Approximately half of the people that are infected with EBV will exhibit symptoms of mononucleosis including fever, pharyngitis, and fatigue, which can persist for weeks to months [30]. EBV is commonly spread via oral contact, through the sharing of food, utensils, or kissing; hence its colloquial name “the kissing disease” [31, 32]. EBV productively infects both B-cells and epithelial cells and can become latent in both [33]. Transformation of B-cells by EBV results in more serious cancers such as nasopharyngeal carcinoma, Burkitt, and Hodgkin lymphomas [34]. The other human gamma-herpesvirus is KSHV. KSHV is a human oncovirus that has been implicated in three different diseases, with the most noteworthy being Kaposi sarcoma (KS) [35]. KS is a tumor, originally described in 1872, that classically presents on the skin as red-purple nodules, which can further develop into plaques; this is predominantly

present in AIDS patients [36-38]. Other lymphoproliferative diseases KSHV has been linked to include primary effusion lymphoma and multicentric Castleman disease [39, 40].

## **1.2 The Immune System:**

When a host encounters a virus or pathogen the response to the invader can be split into three main mechanisms: intrinsic, innate, and adaptive immune responses. The innate response to infection is not based on the specific individual pathogen, but is activated by a more general feature of the infection that creates an overall unfavorable environment for the pathogen to survive. In addition, the innate immune response induces and coordinates the adaptive response. The adaptive immune response is targeted to the individual pathogen by highly specific cells that have undergone germline rearrangements to produce receptors that identify specific components of the pathogen. All branches of the immune system are important for the clearance or control of pathogens, including VZV and other viruses, and therefore their induction and contributions to an overall anti-viral immune state within the host will be reviewed. For the focus and purpose of this document there will be a focus on the innate immune signaling of canonical nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF $\kappa$ B).

### **1.2.1 Innate and Intrinsic Immune Induction and Response**

The innate immune system is rapidly activated upon encounters with pathogens or other danger signals such as reactive oxygen intermediates or heat shock proteins and therefore becomes one of the first lines of defense against an infection[41]. The speed of

this response is critical due to the fast growth rates of bacteria and viruses. In fact, there are proteins and complexes already formed within a cell which do not require classical activation, which can act immediately and directly to limit viral replication. This form of immunity is called intrinsic immunity. Intrinsic immunity proteins are also known as restriction factors since they are typically constitutively expressed (although they are normally upregulated with classical activation of innate immune signaling) and can limit viral replication [42]. A few of the well-known restriction factors include members of the APOBEC and TRIM family of proteins [42, 43]. There are seven members of the APOBEC family which act as cytidine deaminases. These proteins act upon single stranded DNA and catalyze the change of cytidine to uridine via deamination [42]. APOBEC3G was identified for its antiviral effects against HIV-1 [44]. The result of APOBEC3G activity is that HIV-1 DNA becomes hypermutated (with G to A mutations) that end up limiting the stability of the viral genome [45]. In order to combat the effect of APOBEC3G HIV-1 Vif protein has evolved to direct APOBEC3G for ubiquitination and degradation [46]. The APOBEC family has also been implicated in the mutation of herpesviral DNA. Specifically, APOBEC3C has been demonstrated to hypermutate both HSV-1 and EBV genomes [47]. There have been at least 68 human genes identified that encode for TRIM proteins [48]. Two of the most notable TRIMs are TRIM5 $\alpha$  and TRIM19/PML. TRIM5 $\alpha$  is especially famous as it was found to be the protein responsible for restricting HIV-1 infection in old world monkeys [49]. TRIM5 $\alpha$  mediates its antiviral effects by interacting with the viral capsid and promoting premature disassembly [50, 51]. TRIM5 $\alpha$  also seems to be responsible for many of the species-specificities for retroviruses [52-54]. It is also partly responsible for limiting early stages

of HSV infection [55]. PML is present in the nucleus and is the major contributor to of the subnuclear ND10 protein complexes [56]. PML-ND10 bodies have been implicated as an antiviral restriction factor for many different viral families including Herpesviridae [57-59]. During VZV infection depletion of PML has been shown to enhance viral replication, which shows that PML-ND10 bodies are able to limit VZV replication to some degree [60]. PML interacts with the VZV capsid protein ORF23 sequestering viral capsids in the nucleus and preventing nascent virion formation [61]. This occurs across multiple cell types including neurons and epidermal cells [61]. Interestingly, VZV ORF61 and HSV-1 ICP0 have been implicated in disrupting ND10 bodies through the degradation of PML [62, 63]. This seems to be a critical function for VZV ORF61 during skin infection since disruption of ORF61 severely impaired VZV replication in skin xenografts [63].

Classically, activation of the innate immune system is based on the interaction between germline encoded pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) of the host with their cognate ligands; pathogen associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) which are produced by the foreign pathogen [41]. One major class of PRRs are the Toll-like receptors (TLRs). It has long been known that microbial and viral components can activate innate signaling pathways, but the discovery of the TLRs and other PRRs occurred relatively recently [64-66]. Humans have 10 functional TLRs with TLR 1,2,4,5, 6, and 10 located at the cell surface, which recognize extracellular PAMPs such as: lipopolysaccharide (LPS) by TLR4, flagellin by TLR5, and lipoproteins by TLR1/2 [67]. TLR 3, 7, 8, and 9 are found in endosomes which recognize intracellular PAMPs mainly consisting of foreign nucleic acids [67]. The TLRs themselves are type 1 membrane proteins with leucine rich

repeat ectodomains that recognize their ligands and an intracellular Toll/interleukin-1 receptor (TIR) domain that mediates downstream signaling [68]. The majority of downstream signaling is mediated by the TIR binding adaptor Myeloid differentiation primary response gene 88 (MYD88); TLR3 uses a different adaptor called TIR-domain-containing adapter-inducing interferon- $\beta$  (TRIF), and TLR4 can use both [41].

Another class of PRR is the RIG-I-like receptors (RLR) which detect intracellular cytosolic forms of RNA, typically from viral infection. The two best described RLRs are retinoic acid-inducible gene 1 (RIG-I) and Melanoma Differentiation-Associated protein 5 (MDA5). RIG-I detects short segments of dsRNA or uncapped RNA, while MDA5 detects longer dsRNA segments, both of which are typical intermediates in the replication cycle of RNA viruses [66, 69, 70]. It appears that RIG-I and MDA5 have a preference for the family of RNA viruses that they detect [69]. The signaling cascades for both of these RLRs end up promoting an antiviral state through NF $\kappa$ B activation and Type I IFN production [71]. Although it is not an RLR, Protein kinase-R (PKR) is another cytoplasmic RNA sensor that plays a key role in the antiviral immune state. When PKR senses foreign forms of RNA it undergoes conformational changes and phosphorylates eukaryotic translation initiation factor 2A (eIF2a) [72]. eIF2a is an important co-factor involved in normal protein synthesis, and when phosphorylated by PKR is inactive, halting protein production of both viral and host proteins [73].

Cytosolic DNA sensors are another group of PRRs. A few members of this group include IFI16, cGAS, zBP1, and STING. STING is an interesting protein because not only acts as a sensor of DNA (cyclic dinucleotides) but also seems to mediate the signaling cascades for many of the other cytosolic DNA sensors [74, 75]. STING

activation (directly via sensing of DNA or indirectly via upstream sensors) results in activation of TBK1 which induces Type I interferon (IFN $\beta$ ) production through Interferon Regulatory Factor 3 (IRF3) and NF $\kappa$ B activation by activating the IKK complex (details below) [76, 77]. This inevitably leads to the production of ISGs and proinflammatory cytokines resulting in an unfavorable environment for pathogen replication.

A fourth major class of PRR are the NOD-like receptors (NLR). NLRs have leucine rich repeat regions that function to sense microbial products and other danger signals. They evoke an innate immune response mainly through the induction of proinflammatory genes via NF $\kappa$ B or the activation of caspases [78]. One key innate immune protein complex that involves NLR family members is the induction and formation of the inflammasome [79]. There are various forms of the inflammasome, depending on what NLR is in the complex, but the well-known NLRP3 inflammasome complex forms to activate caspase-1 which is used to cleave IL-1 $\beta$  and IL-18 into their functional mature forms [79]. Both of these cytokines act to induce inflammatory genes, and can be used in conjunction with other cytokines to induce the production of IFN $\gamma$  from NK and T-cells [80].

During infection, TLR2 and TLR9 appear to mediate the TLR of the responses for multiple different herpesviruses [81-84]. TLR2 likely recognizes a viral glycoprotein on the surface of the virion, although the specific agonist is unknown, while TLR9 senses viral DNA. VZV has specifically been shown to activate innate signaling pathways via TLR2 and TLR9 [85, 86]. A key difference between wild strains of VZV and the attenuated vaccine strain is due to the ability of the vaccine strain to signal through TLR2



and allow the development of a proper immune response [87]. Since TLR9 recognizes herpesviral DNA it stands to reason that the cytosolic DNA sensors also contribute to herpesvirus detection. In fact HSV-1 has been shown to mediate IFN $\beta$  production in a STING dependent manner via DDX41, IFI16, and cGAS [88-90]. It also seems that STING has a role in sensing VZV since knockdown of STING leads to increases in VZV replication [91]. Interestingly HSV-1 ICP0 degrades IFI16 therefore it could be that VZV ORF61 uses a similar mechanism to avoid detection from these types of sensors [89]. Regardless of the PRR activated the end result is normally activation of IRF3 and the IKK complex to promote Type I IFN expression and NF $\kappa$ B dependent transcription respectively.

#### **1.2.1.1 Interferon Signaling**

A major outcome of an activated innate immune response is the production of interferon (IFN) and activation of NF $\kappa$ B. IFNs were initially discovered as a result of their antiviral activity which was confirmed with IFN knockout mice [92, 93]. There are three classes of IFNs: Type I, II, or III. The chief Type I IFNs include IFN $\alpha$  and IFN $\beta$  [94]. The main Type II IFN is IFN $\gamma$  [95]. Type III IFN such as IFN $\lambda$  have just recently been classified and their functions during infection are under current research [96]. Type I and II IFNs have important roles in activating the immune response [95]. The expression of IFN $\beta$  is principally dependent on the phosphorylation of the transcription factor IRF3, which is induced upon PRR signaling (Fig 2: Left). Once the IFN is expressed it acts by binding to specific receptors that signal through Janus kinase (JAK)-Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription (STAT) pathways to induce a large

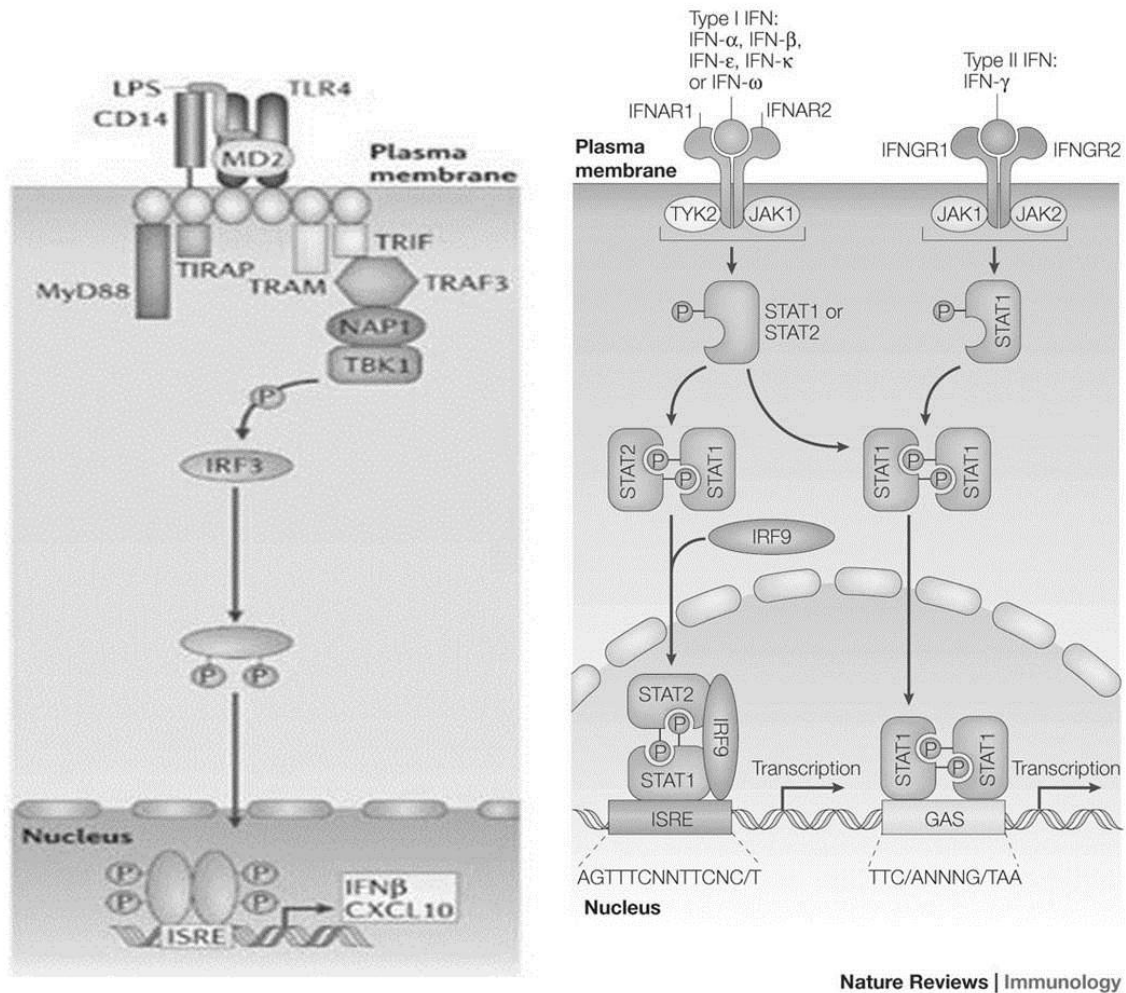
range of genes termed interferon stimulated genes (ISGs; Fig 2: Right) [97]. In most cell types IRF7 is an ISG that creates a positive feedback loop and is responsible for the increased expression of Type I IFN seen during infection [98-100]. Other notable ISGs that are important for their antiviral properties include PKR, 2-5A synthetase/RNase L, and Mx proteins, which control viral replication at the level of transcription and translation; although ISGs have been shown to target all aspects of the viral replication cycle [97]. It is well documented that IFN plays an important antiviral role against herpes viruses. Type I and II IFN synergistically block HSV-1 replication [101, 102]. The same is true for CMV infection, with Type I and II IFN regulating aspects of both acute and latent replication [103, 104]. Despite their relative novelty Type III interferons have been demonstrated to be highly antiviral in a number of respiratory and epithelial infections [105, 106]. Epithelial cells, one of the first cell types VZV would encounter in the lung (see below: VZV Tropism and Trafficking) are one of the few cell types that highly express the Type III IFN receptor [107]. IFN $\lambda$  signaling results in JAK-STAT activation and the production of many ISGs that overlap with the genes expressed by Type I IFN signaling [108, 109]. Mordstein et al. used interferon receptor knockout mice (either single or double knockouts for Type I and or Type III) to examine the role IFN $\lambda$  has in controlling many respiratory viral infections and their results show that IFN $\lambda$  had an antiviral effect on influenza, RSV, HMPV, and SARS coronavirus [105, 110]. IFN $\lambda$  has also been verified to be important in-vivo against HSV-2 at mucosal sites [111]. Nothing has been documented in regards to IFN $\lambda$  and VZV in particular, but given the evidence of the role IFN $\lambda$  has at mucosal sites and its ability to limit replication of other respiratory viruses it likely plays a role in the early stages of VZV pathogenesis. It

is equally likely since VZV can successfully replicate and move out of the lungs that VZV is able to interfere with IFN $\lambda$  signaling. Since there is such an overlap between Type I and III signaling it is possible that the mechanisms that VZV employs to evade Type I IFN work double duty to evade Type III signaling as well. VZV replication is also very sensitive to the presence of interferon, both in vitro and in vivo, which is evidenced by the finding that interferon treatment of immunocompromised patients reduced the severity of varicella infection [112-115].

#### **1.2.1.2 NF $\kappa$ B Signaling**

The other major innate immune pathway that is activated by PRRs is the NF $\kappa$ B pathway [116]. NF $\kappa$ B is a group of transcription factors, which include RelA/p65, p50, p52, p105, p100, c-Rel, and RelB, that form hetero or homo dimers that bind specific DNA sequences to promote gene transcription [117]. NF $\kappa$ B factors are localized to the cytoplasm where they are maintained in a non-functional state by inhibitors of  $\kappa$ B (I $\kappa$ B) [118]. Once signaling is initiated the I $\kappa$ Bs are ubiquitinated and degraded, which allows the NF $\kappa$ B subunits to translocate to the nucleus and activate gene transcription [118]. The IFN $\beta$  promoter contains an NF $\kappa$ B binding site suggesting that NF $\kappa$ B is important for the interferon response [119, 120]. It was later determined in NF $\kappa$ B knockout mice that NF $\kappa$ B is not necessary for efficient IFN $\beta$  production, but instead plays a key role in the early stages of IFN $\beta$  transcription when IRF3 activation is low [121, 122]. This early IFN $\beta$  transcription has major acute antiviral properties, exemplified by the fact that RelA deficient fibroblasts are susceptible to multiple interferon sensitive RNA viruses, despite normal levels of IFN $\beta$  late in infection [121, 123]. Late in infection NF $\kappa$ B activation

leads to the induction of many key factors that are involved in different aspects of immunity, including proinflammatory cytokines (TNF $\alpha$  and IL-6), adhesion molecules (e-selectin), and chemokines (IL-8 and CCL5) [124]. These NF $\kappa$ B induced proteins aid in the recruitment of leukocytes, enhanced antigen presentation, and activation of the adaptive immune response. The proinflammatory cytokines also can exert antiviral properties. For example, TNF $\alpha$  has been demonstrated to have an antiviral effect that exceeded IFN $\alpha$  and IFN $\gamma$  against multiple influenza viruses [125]. IL-1 $\beta$ , another NF $\kappa$ B driven gene, can block hepatitis C virus RNA replication, protein production, and works in conjunction with IFN $\alpha$  to enhance antiviral gene expression [126, 127]. NF $\kappa$ B also has anti-apoptotic and anti-necroptosis functions that allow an infected cell to prolong the proinflammatory gene expression, and thus prolong antiviral signaling [128, 129].



Nature Reviews | Immunology

## FIG 2. Interferon Induction and Signaling.

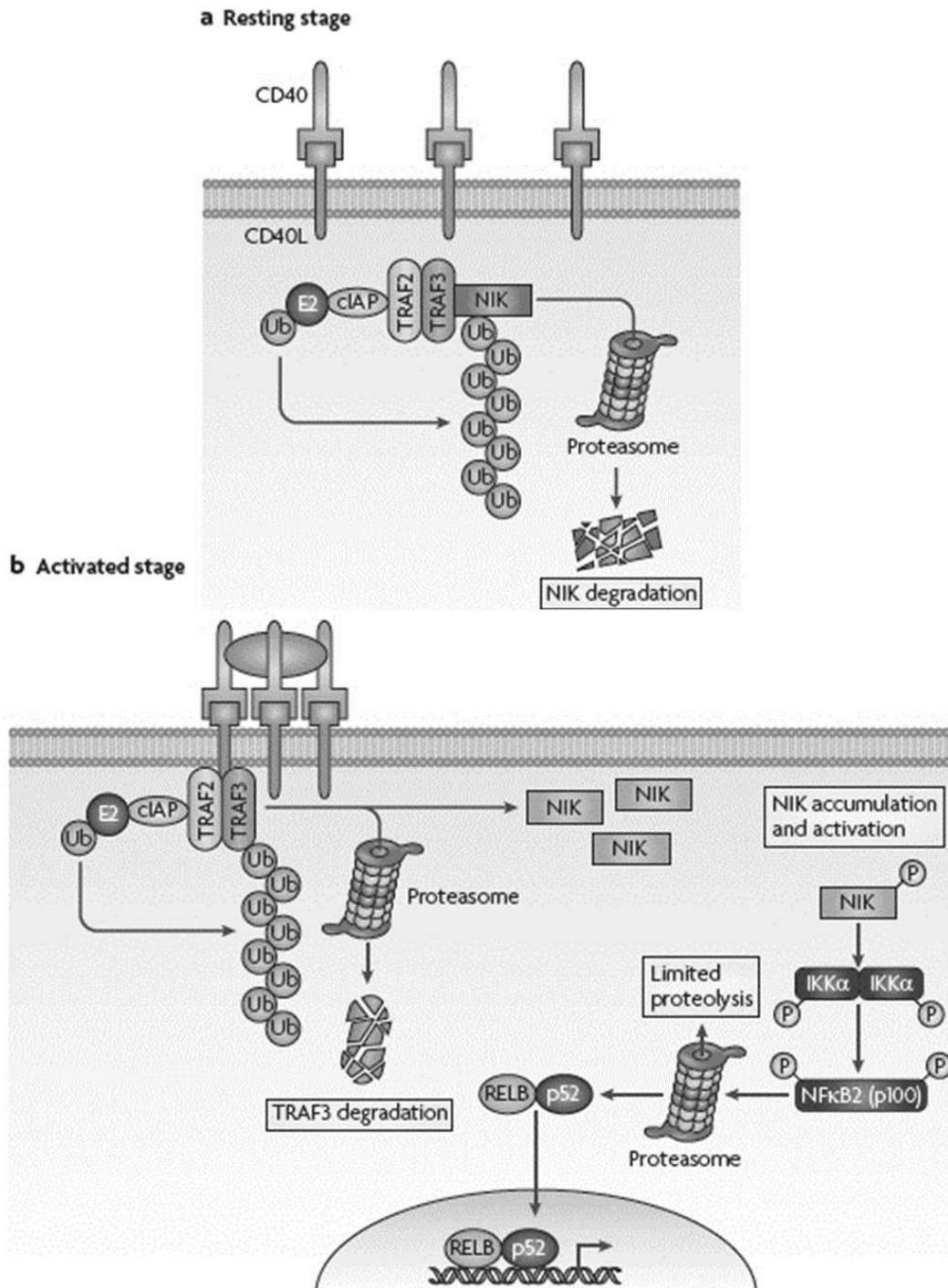
(Left) Type I interferon induction illustration. Authorized for reprint from Honda K, Taniguchi T. IRFs: master regulators of signaling by Toll-like receptors and cytosolic pattern-recognition receptors. *Nat Rev Immunol.* 2006;6(9):644-58.

(Right) Interferon signaling pathway. Authorized for reprint from Platanias LC. Mechanisms of type-I- and type-II-interferon-mediated signalling. *Nat Rev Immunol.* 2005;5(5):375-86.

#### **1.2.1.2.1 Non canonical NFκB Pathway**

There are two distinct pathways of NFκB activation: the canonical and non-canonical. Unlike the rapid signaling of canonical NFκB the non-canonical pathway is relatively slow and is dependent upon de novo protein synthesis [130]. Also, it is only activated by a subset of TNFR signals whereas classical NFκB signaling is activated by a wide range of receptors [131]. The main dimer of non-canonical NFκB is composed of RelB complexed with p52 [131, 132]. This dimer depends on proteasomal processing of p100, the p52 precursor [131, 132]. The p100 precursor functions at two steps in the pathway: First, p100 mimics IκB by preventing RelB/p52 dimers from translocating to the nucleus, and second by being processed into the p52 subunits [133, 134]. The signaling steps that promote p100 processing are similar to those of the canonical system, involving phosphorylation, ubiquitination, and degradation; however the proteins involved are different. One of the principal proteins involved in the signaling cascade leading to p100 processing is NFκB-inducing kinase (NIK). Before the initial signaling step NIK is maintained in the cell at very low levels by interacting with an E3 ubiquitin ligase that contains TNF receptor associated factor (TRAF)3 and TRAF2 (Fig 3: Top). This association results in NIK's ubiquitination and subsequent degradation [135, 136]. When specific receptors are activated, TRAF2 and TRAF3 are degraded, which results in NIK stabilization [137, 138]. This stabilization coupled with continued synthesis allows NIK levels to accumulate. As levels of NIK increase, NIK becomes activated by autophosphorylation or through recruitment to receptor complexes [139, 140]. Once

activated, NIK phosphorylates p100, which becomes ubiquitinated and processed into p52 [141]. Although not well understood, NIK activation also leads to activation of the I $\kappa$ B kinase (IKK) alpha complex, which can in turn bind and phosphorylate p100 as well (Fig 3: Bottom) [132]. IKK $\alpha$  activation also acts as a potent negative feedback mechanism by phosphorylating NIK, leading to NIK degradation and the maintenance of NIK at a steady state level [142]. Once activated, non-canonical NF $\kappa$ B signaling leads the transcription of genes that aid in mature B-cell survival , stromal cell organization in secondary lymphoid organs, and T-cell differentiation [143-148].



**FIG 3. Non-canonical NFκB Signaling.**

(Top) Non-canonical NFκB Signaling in resting cells.

(Bottom) Non-canonical NFκB Signaling in activated cells Interferon signaling pathway.

Images authorized for reprint from Gyrd-hansen M, Meier P. IAPs: from caspase inhibitors to modulators of NF-kappaB, inflammation and cancer. Nat Rev Cancer. 2010;10(8):561-74.



#### **1.2.1.2.2 Canonical NF $\kappa$ B Pathway**

The core of canonical NF $\kappa$ B signaling consists of a few stages. First various trigger events, including PRR and cytokine receptors binding their ligands, are able to begin the signaling cascade. In all cases the trigger events converge on the activation of the IKK complex [149]. Once the IKK complex is active it can phosphorylate the inhibitor of kappa B alpha (I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ; prototypical I $\kappa$ B) which holds the NF $\kappa$ B subunits (typically p65:p50 dimer) primarily in the cytoplasm [149, 150]. Once phosphorylated, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is ubiquitinated and degraded, which allows for NF $\kappa$ B translocation to the nucleus to bind specific DNA sequences [149]. This is a highly simplified version of what occurs during the NF $\kappa$ B activation, but highlights the two major regulatory aspects of the pathway: activation of IKK and the removal of inhibitory I $\kappa$ B which will be discussed in more detail below.

##### **1.2.1.2.2.1 IKK Complex and Activation**

The IKK complex is composed of three subunits: IKK $\alpha$ , IKK $\beta$ , and IKK $\gamma$  or NF $\kappa$ B essential modulator (NEMO). The IKK $\alpha$  and IKK $\beta$  subunits are catalytically active while IKK $\gamma$  acts as a regulatory subunit [151, 152]. Although IKK $\alpha$  and IKK $\beta$  can form homodimers, the complex as a whole is significantly more active when IKK $\alpha$  and IKK $\beta$  interact with each other [153, 154]. Also, IKK $\alpha$  homodimers seem to be more involved in non-canonical NF $\kappa$ B signaling [155]. The IKK $\gamma$  subunit recruits the entire IKK complex to upstream activators, which in turn phosphorylate the activation loop of IKK $\beta$  [156, 157]. The phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is predominantly due to the IKK $\beta$

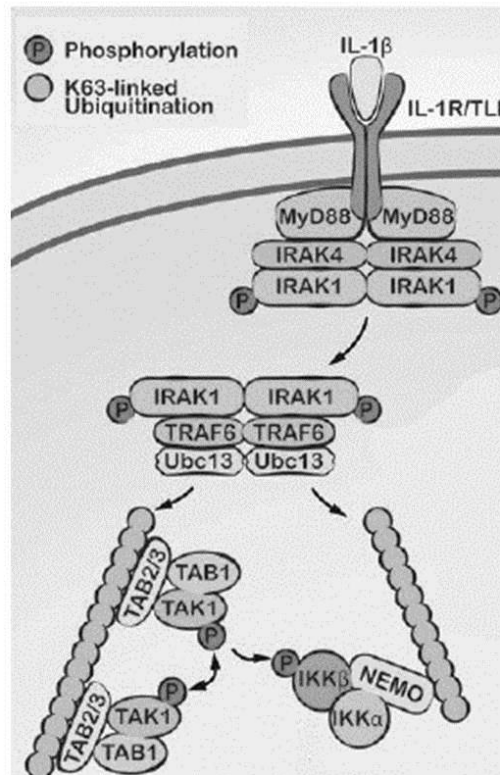
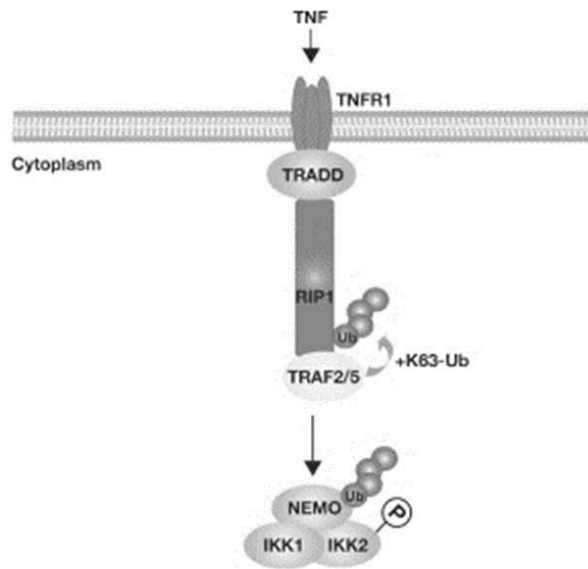
subunit since removal of serine residues in the activation loop of IKK $\alpha$  does not obstruct activation [156]. Also the presence of an intact IKK $\gamma$  is necessary for IKK activation and NF $\kappa$ B signaling to occur; even IKK $\gamma$  truncations that still allow IKK $\beta$  binding yield an inactive complex [158, 159]. Besides the phosphorylation of IKK $\beta$ , either by induced proximity oligomerization or by another kinase, the activation of the IKK complex also relies on the ubiquitination (K63 linked) of IKK $\gamma$  [160-162]. In order to become active IKK $\gamma$  interacts with multiple different proteins, but the main ones are TRAF family members, RIP kinases, and TAK1 (Fig 4) [149].

There are seven TRAF proteins in total and as we have seen (above: TRAF 3 in non-canonical NF $\kappa$ B signaling) they are key intermediates for the activation of NF $\kappa$ B. TRAF 2, 5, and 6 are well known activators of the canonical pathway [163-165]. As an intermediate the TRAF proteins link the IKK complex to upstream proteins that interact with the signaling receptors [166, 167]. For example, in TNF $\alpha$  signaling, TRAF2 bind the IKK complex and TNFR1 through the adaptor TRADD [168, 169]. Interestingly, the IKK/TRAF2 interaction seems to go through IKK $\alpha$  and IKK $\beta$  and not IKK $\gamma$  [170]. The TRAF proteins are E3 ubiquitin ligases with N terminal RING domains and their K63 ubiquitination activity seems to play a role in the activation of IKK either directly or in conjunction with Receptor-interacting protein (RIP) kinases [163, 171].

RIP kinases seem to act in concert with the TRAF proteins in order to activate IKK (Fig 4). One of the best characterized RIPs is RIP1. RIP1 has a death domain (DD) allowing it to interact with many receptors and adaptor molecules, that also have a DD, and is essential for IKK activation from multiple receptors [172-174]. Besides the

interaction with receptors RIP1 can directly bind IKK $\gamma$  aiding in the recruitment of the IKK complex [175]. In conjunction with TRAFs, RIP1 can become ubiquitinated by TRAFs which may aid in the stability of the IKK $\gamma$ -RIP1 interaction due to a novel K63 ubiquitin binding domain in IKK $\gamma$  (Fig 4: Top) [176-178]. The importance of the role that ubiquitination of RIP1 plays, at least for TNF $\alpha$  induced NF $\kappa$ B signaling, is contentious having been shown to be both necessary and dispensable [179, 180]. Although RIP1 is required for IKK activation it seems that its role is as an adaptor/scaffold and not a kinase since removal of its kinase domain still allows for normal IKK activation [181]. RIP2, behaves much like RIP: able to bind IKK $\gamma$ , dispensable kinase function, and acceptor of TRAF ubiquitination, but instead of having a DD contains a caspase recruitment domain found in many NLRs [182, 183]. One model of IKK activation is the induced proximity model. This is based on the fact that oligomerization of IKK complex allow for self-activation [184, 185]. RIPs and TRAF proteins act as a scaffold to bridge IKK to signaling receptors and by bringing IKK complexes in close proximity to allow for their self-activation [186]. Alternatively, it has been shown that RIP2 and TRAFs can interact with TAK1, which may be an IKK kinase [171, 187].

TAK1 is a putative IKK kinase that may be required for IKK $\beta$  phosphorylation [188]. In many cases it seems to act in a RIP- or TRAF-dependent manner (Fig 4: Bottom) [171, 189, 190]. The requirement for TAK1 in IKK activation may be cell type- and or receptor-dependent since it is not necessary in all circumstances [191-194]. The general view is that RIP or TRAF K63 ubiquitination recruits not only the IKK complex (via IKK $\gamma$  interaction) but also TAK1 containing complexes which then in turn phosphorylate IKK $\beta$  [195].



#### FIG 4. IKK Complex Activation.

(Top) IKK complex activation through TNFR1. Authorized for reprint from Jacque E, Ley SC. RNF11, a new piece in the A20 puzzle. EMBO J. 2009;28(5):455-6.

(Bottom) IKK complex activation through TNFR1 incorporating the use of TAK1. Authorized for reprint from Liu S, Chen ZJ. Expanding role of ubiquitination in NF- $\kappa$ B signaling. Cell Res. 2011;21(1):6-21.

#### **1.2.1.2.2.2 IKK Deactivation**

Once the IKK complex has been activated it needs to be tightly regulated. Although deactivation of the IKK complex is not well understood it does occur by multiple mechanisms. First, further auto phosphorylation of serine residues of IKK $\beta$  outside of its activation loop on the C-terminus are reported to have a negative effect on IKK activity [156]. Cellular phosphatases, such as protein phosphatase 1 target IKK for dephosphorylation [196]. Deubiquitinating enzyme CYLD and A20 have been shown to be strong negative feedback regulators of NF $\kappa$ B activity [197, 198]. After induction by NF $\kappa$ B, CYLD is involved with the deubiquitination of TRAF2, TRAF6, and IKK $\gamma$  [199, 200]. A20 targets the K63 ubiquitin chains on RIP1 and TRAF6 for removal [201]. In addition to the removal of K63 from IKK $\gamma$ , adaptor protein A20 can add K48 ubiquitin chains to RIP1 and target it for degradation [201]. Other negative regulators include SOCS-1 which seems to exert its effect through the ubiquitination and degradation of the p65 NF $\kappa$ B subunit [202, 203]. With multiple modes and levels of deactivation precise control of NF $\kappa$ B signaling is achieved.

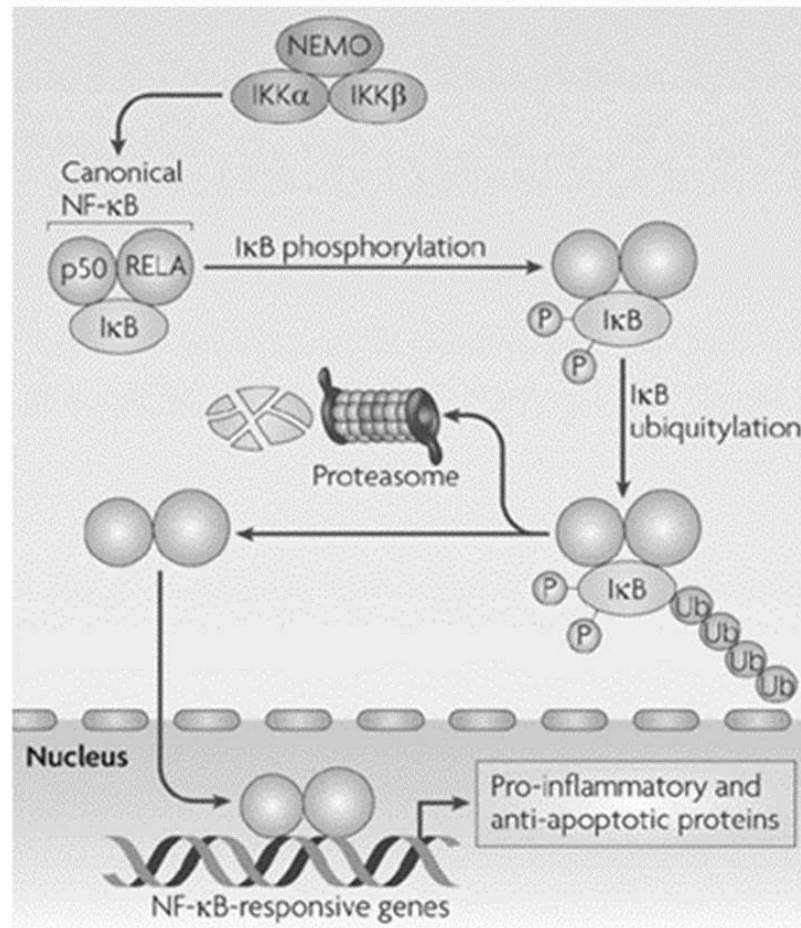
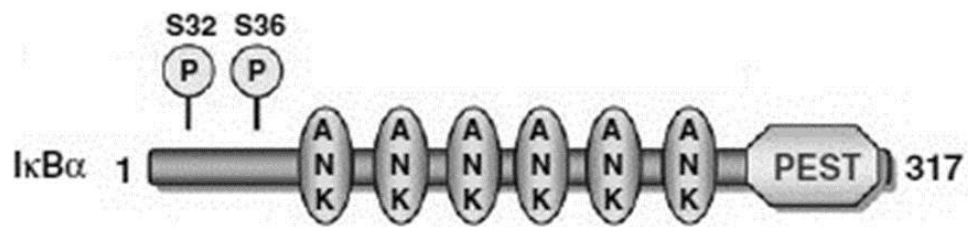
#### **1.2.1.2.2.3 Post IKK activation: I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$**

I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is the chief I $\kappa$ B that limits the p65:p50 NF $\kappa$ B dimer from transcriptional activity [204, 205]. I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is made up of three main regions: N-terminal, ankyrin repeat domain, and a C-terminal PEST domain (Fig 5: Top). The N-terminal region has two serine residues (S32/S36) contained within the degron motif (DSGXXS) of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , which are phosphorylated as result of IKK activation [206-208]. Classically, it is understood that I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  sequesters NF $\kappa$ B in the cytoplasm by virtue of masking the NLS on the NF $\kappa$ B

subunits, however the location and transport of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B is a much more dynamic process [209]. I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  contains a nuclear export signal (NES) which is required for the nuclear export of NF $\kappa$ B [210]. However, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  also contains a novel nuclear localization signal (NLS) in the second ankyrin repeat [211]. Crystal structures of the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B complex reveal that I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  only fully covers the p65 NLS of the p65:p50 dimer; thus leaving the p50 NLS exposed [212, 213]. This is exemplified in a homodimer of p50 which escapes I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  cytoplasmic retention [214]. With an exposed p50 NLS and the novel NLS within the ankyrin repeat of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B complex shuttles between the nucleus and cytoplasm; export being faster than import giving rise to the larger pool of the complex being found in the cytoplasm at steady state [215]. Although I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B complexes are found in the nucleus they are not active until I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  has been degraded [215]. The first step in I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation involves the phosphorylation of the serines within the degron motif by IKK. Phosphorylation alone is not enough for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  to detach from NF $\kappa$ B [216]. However, once phosphorylation does occur the  $\beta$ TrCP-containing SCF complex, an E3 ubiquitin ligase, recognizes I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  [217, 218]. The SCF complex is responsible for the addition of K48 linked ubiquitin chains on I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  which relegates it for proteasomal degradation [218, 219]. The SCF <sup>$\beta$ TrCP</sup> complex is also important for processing the precursors p100 and p105 into their active subunits p52 and p50 respectively [220]. Once I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  has been degraded NF $\kappa$ B can translocate from the cytoplasm to the nucleus (Fig 5: Bottom). Since I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B complexes shuttle across the nucleus, the nuclear pool of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B can be degraded to induce NF $\kappa$ B-dependent transcription very rapidly because these complexes are not subject to the translocation times and could be why there are temporal differences in NF $\kappa$ B-dependent gene

expression [221, 222]. Nuclear I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation is mediated through  $\beta$ TrCP ubiquitination and proteasomal degradation since these proteins are also located in the nucleus [207, 223-226]. Once active, NF $\kappa$ B promotes the transcription of more I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and p105 which creates another point of negative feedback where I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and p105 can bind NF $\kappa$ B dimers and promote their export from the nucleus [210, 227, 228].

Herpesviruses and NF $\kappa$ B have a very complex relationship. Some herpesviruses use NF $\kappa$ B to their advantage while others attempt to suppress NF $\kappa$ B signaling. EBV LMP1 protein is essential for the survival of the virus and immortalization of B-cells [229]. LMP1 functions by activating many signaling pathways including NF $\kappa$ B [230]. In addition to using NF $\kappa$ B for its anti-apoptotic effects LMP1 activation of NF $\kappa$ B minimizes TLR9 transcription and help EBV evade innate immune surveillance [231]. HCMV IE1 gene has NF $\kappa$ B-responsive portions in its promoter [232]. In addition to the upregulation of viral IE genes, IE1 also activates NF $\kappa$ B creating a positive feedback loop helping to maintain infection [233, 234]. HSV-1 has been shown to have both NF $\kappa$ B activating and inhibitory roles, demonstrating the tight control the virus requires over this pathway. In terms of pro-NF $\kappa$ B HSV-1 has been shown to have perpetual NF $\kappa$ B nuclear translocation and that inhibition of NF $\kappa$ B leads to lower viral yields [235-237]. HSV-1 also contains ICP0 which acts an anti-NF $\kappa$ B factor by degrading p50 and preventing TNF $\alpha$  induced-p65 nuclear translocation along with NF $\kappa$ B-dependent genes expression [238]. Unlike other herpesviruses VZV seems to only inhibit NF $\kappa$ B activity [239-242].



**FIG 5. IκBα and its Role in Canonical NFκB signaling.**

(Top) IκBα domains. Authorized for reprint from Perkins ND. Post-translational modifications regulating the activity and function of the nuclear factor kappa B pathway. *Oncogene*. 2006;25(51):6717-30.

(Bottom) Canonical NFκB signaling downstream of IKK complex activation. Authorized for reprint from Pasparakis M. Regulation of tissue homeostasis by NF-kappaB signalling: implications for inflammatory diseases. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 2009;9(11):778-88.



### 1.2.2 Adaptive Response:

The adaptive branch of the immune system, unlike the innate, is specific for an individual antigen. The innate immune system helps drive antigen uptake and migration of APCs, like dendritic cells (DCs), to lymph nodes [243]. In the lymph nodes the DCs will present antigenic peptides on MHC molecules to activate CD4 and CD8 T-lymphocytes. The type of adaptive response depends on the type of infection and on whether the pathogen is intra- or extracellular. Regardless, CD4+ cells are important for both. Extracellular pathogens typically induce a Th2 “helper” T-cell profile which will aid in the activation of B-cells which produce an antibody response that will help with neutralization and engulfment of the foreign body. If the infection is intracellular, i.e. viral, the cellular immune response will be skewed towards a CD8+ T-cell mediated response. CD8+ T-cells, also known as killer or cytotoxic T-cells, have the ability to seek out infected cells (via MHC-I:antigen:TCR interaction) and kill them via a release of cytotoxins such as perforins and granzymes [244]. CD4+ T-cells in this case are important for the secondary expansion and maintenance of memory CD8+ T-cells [245-247]. A brief overview of normal adaptive responses to viral infection and how they relate to herpesvirus, including VZV, will be discussed.

All nucleated cells in the body express MHC-I. This allows CD8+ T-cells to scan the body for cells that are infected with intracellular pathogens (viruses) or that have become abnormal (cancer). In general, during protein degradation peptides are formed by the proteasome and get trafficked to the ER via the TAP transporter [248]. These peptides are self and/or pathogen derived. Peptides of 8-10 amino acids long can be loaded onto MHC-I molecules which promotes the stability of the MHC-I complex [248]. Once

MHC-I has bound peptide the stable complex is exported to the cell surface where it can interact with other cells. During a HSV-1 infection DCs are productively infected and show impaired presentation for many co-stimulatory molecules [249]. HSV-1 also induces apoptosis in infected DCs [250]. It is ensuing phagocytosis of non-infected DC that stimulates CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells through cross presentation [250]. Both CD8<sup>+</sup> and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell populations are important for controlling infection [251, 252]. During VZV infection it has been demonstrated that DCs are permissive to infection [253-255]. Immature DCs that have been infected with VZV are not able to upregulate MHC or co-stimulatory molecules, while VZV infection of mature DCs results in downregulation of these important immune markers [241, 255, 256]. In addition VZV infected DCs were reduced in their capacity to activate T-lymphocytes while at the same time being able to transmit the virus to T-cells for continued infection (see VZV tropism). The cell-mediated immune response is critical in controlling VZV. The possession of early VZV-specific T-cells resulted in a milder case of varicella, while the absence of T-cells resulted in persistent viremia [257]. Healthy adults have circulating T-cell populations, both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup>, to a wide variety of VZV proteins [258-260]. In fact VZV-specific memory T-cells can be found in 1 out of 20,000-40,000 PBMCs [261]. A loss of cellular immunity shows a relationship with susceptibility and incidences of zoster [262, 263]. Upon reactivation of the virus T-cell numbers increase and play an important role in controlling VZV replication [263, 264]. In the SVV non-human primate (NHP) model CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells are necessary for control of SVV infection [265]. Habberthur et al. showed that depletion of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells had a much larger impact on SVV infection than depletion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cells or B-cells [265]. Along with increased numbers of T-cells VZV also

induces IgG, IgA, and IgM responses from B-cells [266, 267]. The role antibodies play in a VZV infection is indeterminate and minor at best. VZV IgG given as prophylaxis reduces varicella rate, however given after the onset of varicella it has no effect [268, 269] Also, children with T-cell immunodeficiencies still develop severe disease despite normal antibody responses, and B-cell depletion during SVV infection of NHP did not alter virus levels or disease severity [265, 270].

### **1.3 VZV**

#### **1.3.1 VZV Diseases:**

VZV is a human neurotropic alpha herpesvirus which upon primary infection causes varicella (chickenpox) and is also the cause of herpes zoster (HZ,shingles) when the virus reactivates [11]. For many years VZV was considered a relatively benign virus and a childhood rite of passage [271]. However, with the introduction of chemotherapy to treat childhood cancers, two children were killed by varicella and the deadly nature of VZV was soon apparent [272]. With advancements in medical science, such as the use of chemotherapeutics to treat cancers and immunosuppressants for transplant recipients, there was a rise in the incidence of HZ and its related complications.

Each year there are approximately one million reported cases of HZ in the US, with over half of them being in persons age 50 or older [273]. It is believed that 1 out of 3 people will develop HZ in their lifetime and that 25% of those will be hospitalized for HZ complications [274]. HZ begins with the development of pain, itching, or burning sensations followed by a unilateral papular rash [275, 276]. The rash further develops vesicles (which can be transmitted to susceptible individuals) and typically begins to

crust by day 10 [275]. Although HZ itself is seldom life threatening there are many debilitating complications that arise from VZV infection and reactivation [277]. The most common complication associated with HZ is postherpetic neuralgia (PHN). PHN is characterized by constant severe pain that persists for months (even years) after the absence of the zoster rash [278, 279]. About 40% of people 60+ years old will develop PHN [277]. PHN is difficult to manage and typically antivirals are not beneficial, although there are cases where treatment with the herpes antiviral drug valacyclovir or famciclovir has been effective in reducing duration of the pain [277, 280, 281]. Other VZV complications include VZV vasculopathy, myelopathy, hearing loss, and retinal necrosis [277, 282-284].

### **1.3.2 VZV Vaccines:**

There are two current FDA approved vaccines on the market for varicella and herpes zoster, Varivax and Zostavax respectively. They are both live attenuated virus vaccines based on the Oka strain of VZV. The Oka strain was attenuated by passaging the virus in guinea pig cells followed by approximately 30 passages in cell culture [285]. Varivax was licensed for routine use (in the United States) in 1995 and has been extremely effective in reducing the number of varicella cases [286]. Initially, one dose of Varivax was recommended and protected about 85% of children [287]. However, there were cases of children developing varicella despite immunization that prompted the CDC to recommend a two dose strategy in 2006 [288, 289]. Since implementing the two dose regimen, protection from varicella has been increased to 98% [290-292]. Another key aspect to the usefulness of the varicella vaccine is that immunity does not wane over time, since contracting varicella as an adult is much more severe and can even be deadly

[293]. The data collected thus far shows that there is very little decrease of immunity to VZV up to 14 years post vaccination [294, 295]. The varicella vaccine also seems to be effective in reducing the rate of HZ when compared to those with a natural infection [296, 297].

The varicella vaccine has been largely successful; however the same cannot be said for the HZ vaccine. The HZ vaccine, Zostavax, was developed in 2005 and the only difference between it and the varicella vaccine is that Zostavax has a dose that is 14 times greater than that in Varivax [298, 299]. Zostavax has been shown to be mildly effective at reducing the incidence rate of HZ by 51% and PHN and other zoster related complications by 61% [299, 300]. In addition, unlike its varicella counterpart, Varivax, individuals vaccinated with Zostavax exhibit waning immunity (IgG titer) within a year and a return to pre-vaccination levels within three years [301]. It has also been shown that the vaccine efficacy is uncertain five years post vaccination [302]. Surprisingly, despite increases in varicella vaccination, there is a linear rate of increase of the incidence of HZ in the United States [274], a trend that has been occurring since the 1940s [303, 304]. One theory is that the increased incidence of HZ is due to adults no longer being exposed to children with varicella (due to the vaccine) which helped maintain and boost their immunity [305, 306]. This theory is unlikely because as mentioned above the linear trend of HZ started long before wide-spread vaccination was common, and because the rate of HZ has not increased at a quicker pace since vaccination became common [307, 308]. More likely explanations for the increase in HZ are the growing population of elderly and immunocompromised individuals in addition to the increased use of therapies that reduce the ability of the immune system to control and or fight infection. These, in conjunction

with improvements in diagnostics are the likely reasons for increases in HZ incidence [275].

### **1.3.3 VZV Genome:**

The genome of VZV, like other herpes viruses, is comprised of a double stranded DNA organized into unique long (UL) and a unique short (US) regions flanked by inverted repeat regions TRL/IRL and IRS/TRS respectively [309, 310]. Typically the genome can be found as two isoforms with UL region the same in 95% of isolates [311]. The complete genome was sequenced in 1986 and found to have 124,884 base pairs [312]. Over the roughly 125kbp VZV encodes a minimum of 70 genes of which about 2/3 of them are necessary for in-vitro replication [313]. The gene expression follows a temporal sequence of immediate early (IE), followed by early, and then late genes. The IE genes (ORFs 4, 62, and 63) do not require de-novo synthesis and are typically involved host immune evasion and in the transactivation of other IE, E, and L genes. The early genes are mainly involved in DNA replication with ORF16 and ORF28 making up the DNA polymerase [309]. VZV ORF18 and ORF19 are involved in the conversion of ribonucleotides to deoxyribonucleotides to be used during replication [314]. Other genes involved in replication include ORF5, the origin of replication binding protein, ORF29, single stranded DNA binding protein, and ORF8, a dUTPase [310]. Late gene expression occurs after successful viral DNA replication and includes proteins that are structural in nature for the assembly, egress, and subsequent infection of newly made virions. Late genes include ORF40 and ORF54, which respectively make up the majority of the nucleocapsid and the entry site for viral DNA into the nucleocapsid [309]. Another group of genes important for the virus include the 9 glycoproteins (gB, gC, gE, gH, gI,

gK gL, gM, and gN). Notably, gB (ORF31) and gH/L (ORF37/ORF60) form the fusion complex allowing the virus to bind and enter cells [315].

#### **1.3.4 VZV Tropism and Trafficking:**

The spread of VZV is unique amongst herpesviruses in that infection is thought to be transmitted through inhalation [316-319]. The virus initially infects upper respiratory mucosal epithelial cells and then believed to spread to the tonsils and other lymphoid tissues where it infects T-cells [320-322]. While in T-cells two VZV kinases, ORF47 and ORF66, play a major role. ORF47 is responsible for the correct trafficking of gE and IE62, a necessary aspect of virion formation [323]. Initially the importance of ORF47 was not realized since it was not necessary for growth in tissue culture and ORF47 mutants have limited growth on skin xenografts [324, 325]. Despite these findings, ORF47 is indispensable for growth in T-cells [326, 327]. VZV ORF66 is a viral kinase responsible for the late stage cytoplasmic localization of IE62 and incorporation into the tegument [328-330]. Like ORF47 it was found to be unnecessary for growth in vitro or in skin and fibroblasts [331, 332]. Much like ORF47, ORF66 is necessary for in vivo growth in T-cells, despite normal localization of IE62 without its kinase function [332]. The infected T-cells can then disseminate throughout the body and deliver the virus to the skin where the characteristic rash will develop [310, 333]. Typically in the skin, due to the cell-associated nature of the virus, VZV will create polykaryocyte, multinucleated cells that have been fused together, to enhance spread, however it can still infect skin cells from release of mature virions [320, 334]. Besides the minimal fusion complex of gB and gH/gL, which are essential for skin infection, gE is also very important [335-337]. It has been demonstrated that a single amino acid mutation, serine 31 to an alanine

drastically impairs growth in skin [338]. Also, a naturally occurring VZV (VZV-MSP) with a different amino acid substitution in gE (aspartic acid to an asparagine at position 150) has an accelerated rate of spread in skin [339]. Post skin infection, the virus then infects and goes latent in neurons. VZV can infect neurons through two different methods. The first is by infecting the neuronal axon from innervated skin lesions where the virus uses retrograde transport up the axon to the cell body [275, 340]. The second is directly, during periods of viremia [320, 334, 341, 342].

### **1.3.5 VZV Evolution:**

Despite the fact that VZV research has not been the highest priority among herpesviruses there is a surprisingly large amount of data concerning its phylogenetics and whole-genome sequences. Based on the amino acid sequence data of six conserved herpesviral genes (VZV ORFs 28/29/30/31/40/42) herpesviruses have been grouped into three categories: alpha, beta, and gamma [1]. VZV has been split into five clades based off of sequence data. The first strain of VZV to be sequenced was the Dumas strain [312]. The next was the Japanese Oka strain (parental and vaccine) sequenced in 2002 [343]. Over the course of the next few years 12 more VZV strains were fully sequenced [344-347]. During VZV SNP sequence analysis it became readily apparent groups of VZV genomes could be distinguished on a geographic basis [348-350]. Looking at the over 20 complete VZV sequences available, a 2008 consortium of scientists subgrouped the geographic VZV genotypes into the five clades [351]. Clade 1, 3, and 4 encompass Europe and North America. Clade 2 is Asian while clade 5 is Indian [352]. Isolates within an individual clade share more than 99.9% identity, while isolates between clades



share 99.8% identity; areas of large variability between clades occurs at the origin of replication [346].

Using this data it has been determined that the base of the phylogenetic tree for alphaherpesviridae is to have been around 400 million years ago [353]. In a geological time scale this is a notable time frame that coincides with the formation of the large landmass known as Pangea and shows that VZV most likely had an “Out of Africa” evolution along with humans [350]. As vertebrates continued to evolve so did the herpesviruses. The likely precursor to VZV was SVV. The genetic and immunological similarities between the two viruses are compelling and VZV can be used to immunize monkeys against SVV [354]. Prior to the formation of Pangea there were (and continue to be) herpesviruses that infect marine life such as the oyster and abalone [355]. The abalone herpesvirus is very fascinating since it was found to be neurotropic and create lesions in cerebral ganglia demonstrating that the neurotropism of herpesvirus has probably been around for an extremely long time [356].

Transmission of VZV is a very interesting, because it different from the other herpesviruses. The most common method of herpesvirus spread from one individual to another is via saliva; usually through kissing or though food sharing as is the case for HSV-1, CMV, and EBV [357-359]. Other methods include sexual transmission (HSV-2) and from mother to child through breast milk (CMV) [360, 361]. VZV on the other hand is the only herpesvirus to be spread primarily through aerosolization [316, 318, 319, 353, 362]. Also, since VZV asymptomatic shedding is rarely detected and reactivation usually only occurs once per individual, VZV uses reactivation, zoster, as its primary means of persistence within a population. Without reactivation later in life VZV would quickly die

out. For instance, when an infected individual (typically young) has primary varicella they will typically infect those around them that they come in contact with, usually a small group, especially if we consider early human life as small hunter-gather societies. After those people were infected and the virus went latent there would be no means of transmission to new individuals and the virus would not survive hence, reactivation late in life as zoster [363, 364]. Zoster is contagious, and therefore when we are much older, reactivation of the virus allows the transmission to new generation that has yet to come in contact with the virus [11, 353]. This is key since VZV does not reactivate as often as other alphaherpesvirus giving it less chance of transmission [365]. Both HSV-1/2 have been shown to be transmitted during asymptomatic periods [7, 8, 351, 366-368], whereas this would be very unlikely to occur for VZV [369]. However, infectious VZV has been recovered from the saliva of individuals during asymptomatic periods, but in this case the individuals were astronauts and represent a very specific and unique population [370, 371]. VZV has a novel mode of bi-generational transmission, with primary infection followed by reactivation late in life.

### **1.3.6 Animal Models for VZV:**

A major issue hampering the study of VZV is its strict human specificity. Despite this much of what is known today about VZV has come from the studies involving animal models of infection. The animals used to study VZV include guinea pigs, rats, modified mice, and NHP. Each of these model systems has provided insight into the pathogenesis of the virus; however they all have critical shortcomings.

One of the earliest animal models used in the study of VZV is that of the guinea pig. It has been demonstrated that both Hartley and weanling guinea pigs can be infected

intranasally and subcutaneously and seroconversion is achieved [317, 362]. One major caveat of guinea pig infection by VZV is that it requires a guinea pig-adapted strain which is prepared by serial passage (10-30 times) through guinea pig cells and at times further passaged in human cells [285, 317, 362, 372, 373]. Although groups have achieved seroconversion with this model, human clinical symptoms, such as the development of a rash, are varying. Myers et al. found that 80% of animals infected IM developed exanthema, which could be reduced with the introduction of previously infected guinea pig serum [372]. However, in other studies from multiple groups exanthema was never observed in any animals [317, 374]. The guinea pig model has demonstrated support for transmission of the virus via aerosolized droplets through natural infection during co-habitation [317, 362]. The lack of immunological tools available for the guinea pig in conjunction with the variable reports of clinical symptoms and the fact that only an adapted strain of the virus can be used hinders the pervasive use of guinea pigs as a model to study VZV pathogenies.

In addition to guinea pigs other rodents, such as mice and rats have been used to study VZV. Like the guinea pig VZV infection of these animals results in seroconversion without any clinical manifestations [375-378]. Corneal inoculation of mice allows the virus to spread and establish a latent infection which was determined by PCR for VZV DNA [378]. This group found that the trigeminal ganglia were most frequently positive for VZV DNA 33 dpi [378]. However, this study was never able to detect viral antigens and has not been reproduced which could call into question the relevancy of the data to humans [378]. The greatest advantage of the rat model is the associated rat pain model. One of the largest complications with HZ is the associated pain known as PHN which can

last years after the HZ rash subsides, and is largely resistant to current therapies [379].

The rat model for VZV associated pain was developed by Fleetwood-walker and involves injection of cell-associated VZV subcutaneously into the footpad of winstar rats, and then monitoring paw withdrawal in response to mechanical and thermal stimuli up to 33 dpi [380]. These studies have been repeated and expanded upon by others [381, 382]. These studies show that footpad movement response times for allodynia and hyperalgesia occur only in the VZV infected rats and not in the controls [380]. It is very interesting that along with pain responses behavioral changes also occur in the rats [382]. Hasnie et al. found that along with lower footpad withdrawal thresholds the virus-infected animals had an anxiety-like ambulation pattern in open field paradigm studies. This is not unlike the depression and behavioral changes seen in patients with PHN [379]. The rat-pain model is a useful tool to test and develop novel PHN therapies.

VZV infection of NHP in most cases produces similar results to what has been documented during infection of immune-competent rodents. Monkey species are divided into New World (Platyrrhini) monkeys, which are found in Central and South America, and Old World (Catarrhines) monkeys, which inhabit Africa and Asia [383]. VZV infection of marmosets (*C. jacchus*; a New world monkey) via oral-nasal-conjunctival application or IV resulted in seroconversion without clinical rash, however they did develop morphological changes in lung tissue [384]. VZV infection of Old World monkeys has performed similarly. Felsenfeld et. al immunized patas monkeys (*E. patas*) with VZV and found that it provided protection against SVV challenge [354]. Although this study showed the antigenic relatedness of VZV and SVV, the monkeys inoculated with VZV failed to produce any clinical symptoms [354]. Recent experimental infection

of cynomolgus macaques (*M. fascicularis*; an Old World monkey) with VZV was carried out as part of an experiment to create novel HIV/SIV vectors [385]. Much like previous reports they found seroconversion with a lack of clinical manifestations, however they also found VZV-specific T-cells [385]. There are also several reports of higher order apes naturally acquiring VZV [386, 387]. In 1984 the Cincinnati Zoo reported that a gorilla developed a self-limited varicella-like illness that generated VZV antibodies and was determined to be VZV by restriction digest of the isolate [388]. This prompted the idea that higher order hominoids could be a natural host for VZV and experiments with chimpanzees were initiated. Those studies indicated that chimpanzees inoculated subcutaneously with VZV developed a papular rash (only) near the injection site and VZV DNA was detected in PBMCs via PCR. Although in this study of limited sample size it seems VZV is able to infect non-human hominids there is extreme ethical, practical, and feasible concerns to using them for continued research.

One method to get around the strict human specificity of the virus was the use of humanized SCID (SCID-hu) mice for the study of VZV pathogenesis [389]. The SCID-hu mice are implanted with human fetal thymus and livers under the kidney capsule and are injected with VZV-infected cells [322]. This research has shown that VZV infects both CD4 and CD8 positive T-cells though the detection of cells positive for VZV DNA and the spread of infectious virus via transwell assays [322]. These in vivo studies correlate with other in vitro studies showing VZV infection of tonsillar CD4+ T-cells [321]. Ku et al. demonstrated that the population of tonsillar CD4+ T-cells most susceptible to VZV infection seemed to be activated (CD69+) memory (CD45RA-) cells that have skin homing markers such as CLA and CCR4 [321]. Human fetal skin has been

implanted subcutaneously into these mice as well, and inoculation of the skin graft with VZV leads to a characteristic varicella phenotype with vesicular lesions [322]. Together, these experiments have given us a major insight into how VZV traffics within the body. VZV-infected tonsil T-cells were given IV to SCID-hu mice with human skin implants which demonstrated the transfer of VZV from T-cells to the skin with recoverable VZV from the skin 7 dpi, epidermal thickening, and VZV lesion 10-21 dpi [333]. In addition to the in vivo trafficking data of VZV that the SCID-hu mouse model has provided, it has also been extremely useful for determining the role of viral proteins in vivo. Using this model it was determined that VZV ORF 47 was necessary for the successful infection of T-cells as well as skin implants [327]. It has also been shown that glycoprotein C (ORF14) is necessary for skin infection [327, 390]. In addition, using the SCID-hu mouse model it was determined that ORF66 is necessary for optimal T-cell infectivity [327]. These are all important findings since it had previously been determined that none of these viral proteins (ORF14, 47, and 66) were necessary for in vitro replication of the virus [325, 331, 390]. The humanized SCID mouse model has shown how important an in vivo system is in studying VZV.

## **1.4 SVV**

### **1.4.1 SVV Genome**

One of the earliest recorded reports of SVV came from the Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine in 1967 when 5 out of 17 vervet monkeys died with a papular rash and it was determined that the cause was a new member of the herpesvirus family [391]. Since this incident others episodes have occurred involving patas monkeys that develop

severe varicella-like symptoms (fever, full body rash, and mortality) [392-394]. In 1973 an outbreak occurred in macaque monkeys that closely mimicked the mild varicella that we see in most humans [395]. Since these outbreaks it has been determined that the causative agent is simian varicella virus, a member of the alphaherpesviruses, which has clinical, genetic, phylogenetic, and immunological similarities with VZV [354, 396, 397]. The genome is the smallest of the herpesviruses at 124.78 kb and is only slightly smaller than its VZV counterpart (124.88 kb) [398, 399]. SVV and VZV overall have a collinear genome and share between 70-75% DNA homology [400, 401]. SVV has 69 distinct ORFs and shares between 27-75% amino acid identity with VZV [402]. The major sequence differences between the two viruses occur at the 5' end of the genome. SVV contains a unique 665 bp section that is conserved (although varies in size between strains of SVV) that is not present in VZV [403]. SVV encodes ORFA, a 293 amino acid truncated version of SVV/VZV ORF4 [404]. SVV also lacks a homolog to VZV ORF2, which is a membrane phosphoprotein that was deemed dispensable for VZV replication in the cotton rat model [399, 405]. Another difference is that a latency associated transcript (LAT) has been described for SVV and not VZV. This LAT is antisense to SVV ORF61, the HSV-1 ICP0 homolog, and therefore in this regard closely resembles HSV-1 and its ICP0 LAT [406-409]. Due to the high degree of homology which encompasses genetic, antigenic, and clinical aspects naturally occurring SVV infection of non-human primates is an advantageous alternative to study VZV pathogenesis.

#### **1.4.2 SVV Animal Models**

SVV infection of NHP is a tremendously advantageous tool to study VZV pathogenesis in a naturally occurring in vivo setting due to their high degree of genetic and antigenic

relatedness. However, not all monkey species are created equal, and there are differences between species during an SVV infection.

Patas monkeys were some of the first to be reported to have developed SVV infections and were used to demonstrate the antigenic relatedness between SVV and VZV in challenge studies [354, 392-394]. In these studies it was documented that Patas developed severe symptoms and suffered a large mortality rate (over 50%) [392, 394, 402]. Although this did not mimic what we expect during a VZV infection it did provide a useful model to test the ability of drugs and other therapeutic agents to prevent and limit illness. The ability of phosphonoacetic acid (PAA), a known inhibitor of herpesvirus DNA synthesis, to limit SVV replication was tested in patas monkeys [410]. In this study they gave PAA IM twice daily for 10 days starting 40 hours after infection with SVV [410]. The PAA treated animals developed SVV antibodies but never any clinical symptoms; in addition virus was not recovered from lymphocytes [410]. Acyclovir, a guanosine analog that limits viral DNA replication, blocked the occurrence of an SVV rash and improved overall health in patas but failed to have any effect on viremia [411]. Another known anti-herpesviral is adenine arabinoside 5' monophosphate (ara-AMP), which was found to inhibit SVV in-vitro as well [412, 413]. However, in an in vivo context, SVV infected patas given ara-AMP was completely ineffective as all monkeys (treated and control) developed a rash and viremia [413].

SVV infection of cynomolgus macaques has been used extensively to develop a working VZV model. Initially, there were two major outbreaks of SVV in cynomolgus monkey colonies: one at the Washington primate center and the other at the Tsukuba primate center [414]. The outbreak in Washington had a mortality rate of 2%, which was



much lower than what was seen with other species previously [395, 414]. Mahalingam et al. developed a natural infection model where SVV-seronegative monkeys were co-housed with monkeys that had previously been intratracheally inoculated with SVV [415]. Using this procedure with cynomolgus monkeys showed that they developed the characteristic varicella rash 10-14 days post exposure and then the virus went latent [416]. These studies were extended to examine reactivation through the addition of immunosuppressants and total body irradiation [416]. Mahalingam et al. reported the appearance of a zoster rash in 1 out of 4 animals [416]. In a second study Mahalingam et al. reported zoster rash in 3 out of 4 cynomolgus monkeys after treatment with immunosuppressants [417]. One caveat of the natural infection model is that the antibody titers in these monkeys are much lower (50-1000 times) than what we see with VZV infection in humans and direct infection of SVV in monkeys [416, 418-421]. This could be a possible reason that the Mahalingam group achieved reactivation so quickly (SVV DNA detected by day 7) [416, 422].

Vervet monkeys have also shown susceptibility to SVV infection and were among the earliest species reported to contract the virus [391]. Vervet monkeys belong to the genus *Chlorocebus* which includes the African green, grivet, tantalus, and malbrouck species. There have been multiple outbreaks within the *Chlorocebus* species that typically have a high (over 50%) fatality rate, such as in the UK when 9 out of 17 and in Louisiana when 5 out of 9 grivet monkeys died [423, 424]. Intratracheal inoculation of African green monkeys with SVV resulted in long-term acute replication and viremia [425]. Further, these monkeys maintained a status of persistent viremia with DNA found in CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells years after the initial inoculation [425]. Due to the large

mortality rate and other factors a natural infection model (mimicking the one used for cynomolgus monkeys) was tested. It was determined that African green monkeys developed a mild rash which resolved and SVV DNA was found to be limited to ganglia [415]. Additional follow up studies revealed that the development of a rash is not necessary for ganglionic infection and that the hematogenous route of viral trafficking may play a larger role than epithelial retrograde transport in ganglionic infection [426]. Natural infection of African green monkeys followed by immunosuppressants have been used to study reactivation of SVV from latency, however, much like the parallel experiments done with cynomolgus monkeys, the low antibody titer achieved with the natural infection model may be the reason why reactivation was easily achievable [417].

SVV infection of rhesus macaques (RM) was originally reported to be mild in nature compared to other species when an outbreak occurred in the Washington primate research center in 1969 [395]. During this episode, none of the 19 RM that showed signs of infection died, whereas SVV infection of other old world monkeys has had high mortality rates [395]. SVV infection of RM has been shown to recapitulate many features of VZV pathogenesis and provides the first opportunity to natively address many host-virus interactions [407]. Intrabronchial infection of RM with SVV produces a varicella-like rash that resolves by day 21, viremia, adaptive immune responses, and the establishment of latency only in neuronal ganglia [407]. This model also produces the high antibody titers that humans have with VZV [418, 420, 421]. One of the hallmarks of latent SVV is the presence of a LAT antisense to ORF61 which was first described for vervet monkeys [409]. This was confirmed with SVV infection of RM as well [407, 408]. Interestingly, when RM were infected with mutant SVV lacking ORF61 only minor

differences (decreased viral loads and increased pDCs and IFN $\beta$ ) compared to a wild-type infection occurred, and the virus was still able to establish latency [427]. A possible reason why this mutant virus behaved much like the wild-type is one of the outcomes of chapter 2 of this dissertation, but it may relate to the fact that SVV encodes multiple proteins that act in concert on immune signaling pathways [242]. Reactivation of SVV in RM was very recently achieved through transport stress and or total body irradiation and treatment with tacrolimus and prednisone, a combination that had failed in the past [422, 428]. After reactivation, SVV antigens were found in multiple cell types including skin, lungs, ganglia, macrophages, dendritic cells, and T-cells [428]. Zoster rash was also present [428]. With the recent ability to achieve reactivation along with all the other clinical and immunological parallels between SVV infection of RM and VZV in humans, SVV in RM has proven to be an important model for VZV and continued study with this model will further our understanding of both viruses.

### **1.5 Viral Immune Evasion:**

In order to establish an efficient infection most viruses have developed multiple mechanisms to limit and avoid detection by our immune system. These mechanisms act to limit the intrinsic, innate, and adaptive branches of the immune systems. Critical pathways and components of anti-viral immunity can and will be targeted by several different viral proteins, within a single virus. Typically the number of proteins that a virus employs to block an immune pathway is proportional to the importance that pathway has in controlling viral infection. Herpesviruses are especially known to have multiple proteins targeting several immune pathways; this is probably due to the fact that they

establish persistent lifelong infections within their hosts. Below is a brief overview of strategies herpesviruses employ to modulate immune signaling with a focus on VZV

### **1.5.1 Interferon Evasion**

Interferons are an important class of cytokines that act as part of the innate immune response to limit viral spread very early on in host defense. There are three groups of interferons, Type I (alpha and beta), Type II (gamma), and Type III (lamda). The expression of these proteins will induce a large number of genes termed interferon-stimulated genes (ISG) that act to limit viral replication. Some ISG proteins include the Mx proteins, PKR, and OAS/RNaseL which disrupt viral protein production and DNA replication [429]. To combat these effects viral proteins will block both the induction of interferons and their signaling pathways. CMV uses IE86 to block transcription of IFN $\beta$  through blocking NF $\kappa$ B activation, and IE1 to interfere with STAT2 affecting ISG induction [430, 431]. VZV is very susceptible to IFNs, especially Type I, demonstrated by an in vitro reduction in cytopathic effects [114, 115]. This is highlighted even more by the fact that treatment with IFN $\alpha$  reduces the severity of varicella in patients and that VZV infection of SCID-hu in mice that have been given Type I IFN neutralization antibody showed more widespread viral replication and skin lesion formation [112, 113, 333]. In order to combat IFN effects VZV ORF63 plays a major role. It has been demonstrated that ORF63 blocks the effects of IFN $\alpha$  by first limiting the expression of IFN $\alpha$  itself and by limiting the phosphorylation of eIF-2 $\alpha$  which would reduce overall protein synthesis [333, 432]. ORF63 has also been implicated in blocking IFN signaling by disrupting the activation of JAK-STAT signaling by degrading IRF9 [433]. This same

study also reveals that VZV employs another unidentified protein that limits STAT2 phosphorylation [433]. VZV ORF61 has been shown to limit both IFN $\beta$  induction by targeting activated IRF3 for degradation and NF $\kappa$ B activation by blocking I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation [240-242, 434]. Along with ORF61 blocking IRF3 mediated cytokine induction, ORF62 and ORF47 interfere with IRF3 activation [435, 436]. Although it seems Type I IFN have a larger role in controlling VZV, VZV has mechanisms to limit Type II IFN signaling as well. VZV ORF66 has been shown to interfere with IFN $\gamma$  signaling by downregulating STAT1 phosphorylation in T-cells [437]. The myriad number of VZV viral proteins that block induction or signaling of IFN shows how critical the elimination of IFN signaling is for proficient viral infection.

### **1.5.2 MHC Evasion**

Another major mechanism of immune evasion is the downregulation of MHC class I molecules and preventing antigen processing and presentation to avoid CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell detection and killing. CMV is particularly good at manipulating the MHC-I antigen presentation pathway and targets the pathway at every step possible. HCMV first encodes US2 and US11 which both relocate and degrade MHC-I heavy chain from the ER in an ubiquitin-proteasomal dependent manner; thus preventing the maturation of class I molecules from reaching the cell surface [438-441]. US3 blocks peptide loaded MHC-I from leaving the ER [442, 443]. US6 inhibits TAP by binding directly to TAP and limiting ATP binding, thus blocking peptide translocation into the ER and incorporation into MHC-I molecules [444-446]. HSV-1 ICP47 is also a TAP inhibitor, but it acts as a competitive inhibitor for TAP peptide binding [447-449]. Although VZV does not contain an HSV-1 ICP47 homolog, it does contain ORF9a a homolog to BHV UL49.5, a

TAP inhibitor similar to ICP47 [450, 451]. However, upon examination ORF9a does not seem to affect MHC-I downregulation [452]. The major modulator of MHC-I in VZV is ORF66, a kinase that limits MHC-I surface expression [452]. ORF66 impairs surface levels of MHC-I by disrupting its transport from the Golgi to the surface in both fibroblasts and T-cells [256, 452]. This facet of immune evasion is critical during the skin infection phase, allowing VZV to replicate while evading CD8<sup>+</sup> T-cell surveillance. One major consequence of MHC-I downregulation is the increased activation and killing by NK cells due to “missing-self” [453]. NK cells are a type of lymphocyte that surveys the body for stressed or abnormal cells to kill through the production of cytokines based off a complex integration of both activating and inhibitory signals [454]. One of the main inhibitory signals is the recognition of surface MHC-I and proper antigen processing with peptide leader sequences presented on HLA-E [455, 456]. HCMV employs multiple mechanisms to evade NK cell activation while still disrupting antigen processing and presentation which include encoding its own MHC-I homolog, downregulating activating NK cell ligands (MIC proteins), and containing its own signal peptide to be loaded on HLA-E independent of a functional TAP [457-461]. To date there have been no reports of any functional consequences, in regards to NK cells, due to MHC-I retention by VZV ORF66, although it is known that VZV infected cells are susceptible to NK cell killing [462-464].

MHC-II expression is conventionally restricted to a limited subset of cells: B cells, DC, monocytes, and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells, however it has been shown to be upregulated on human fibroblasts upon exposure to IFN $\gamma$  [465, 466]. This is important because activation of CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cells can increase the anti-viral immune state by the production of IFN $\gamma$ ,

TNF, and IL-2 which aid the growth and survival of cytotoxic T-cells and enhance the inflammatory response [467]. It has also been shown that a population of CD4+ MHC-II restricted T-cells are able to aid in the lysis of target cells [468]. In order to counteract this host response herpesviruses have evolved methods to inhibit MHC-II signaling just like they have done for MHC-I signaling. HCMV has at least three proteins that block MHC-II signaling by aberrant localization and degradation [469-471]. HSV-1 has been shown to modulate surface MHC-II levels multiple ways: decreased expression of the host invariant chain and redistribution of DR and DM by an interaction with gB [473-475]. VZV is also able to modulate MHC-II. Abendroth found that VZV infection is able to modulate IFN $\gamma$ -induced expression of MHC-II at multiple signaling points. First, it was demonstrated that VZV downregulates the transcript levels of: MHC-II DR $\alpha$ , the MHC-II transactivator CIITA, and IRF1 RNA in response to IFN $\gamma$  [476]. Next, they verified that the IFN $\gamma$  signaling pathway was disrupted by limited expression of STAT1 and JAK2 proteins [476]. Lastly, they saw that MHC-II downregulation was conserved in vivo by in situ hybridization of skin biopsies of people with active varicella or zoster rashes while in nearby uninfected cells MHC-II was expressed [476]. This inhibition of IFN $\gamma$ -induced upregulation of MHC-II has been extended to human keratinocytes, another important cell type for VZV replication in the skin [477, 478].

### **1.5.3 NF $\kappa$ B Evasion**

Another important cell type that is vulnerable to VZV infection is the DC population. Although it is not one of the major three cell types (see tropism) that VZV infects, the DC population is critical in inducing a proper immune response. DCs are the

chief APC in the periphery that capture, process, and present antigens to naïve CD4 cells, along with the necessary co-stimulatory ligands, to initiate the adaptive immune response [479]. VZV infection of DCs most likely occurs at the mucosal sites of initial infection, where the DC then travels to the nearest lymph node which results in VZV being transferred to T-cells and then throughout the body to the skin [253]. Abendroth was the first to show that VZV is able to have a productive infection in immature DC and transfer virus to fibroblasts and T-cells [253]. In the same study, despite the fact that the virus was replication-competent they found no downregulation of MHC (I and II) or other co-stimulatory markers [253]. Since DCs play such a large role in the immune response it would be advantageous for the virus to modulate it while in this cell type. The infection and transmission of VZV in the Abendroth et al. study was in an immature DC population. In order to be the potent immune activators that they are known to be, maturation, which increases the expression of MHC and co-stimulatory markers (CD80/86), needs to occur [480, 481]. VZV infection of mature DC behaved exactly like one would expect, from the viruses' standpoint, with downregulation of MHC-I, CD80/86, and CD83 [255]. Mature DC VZV infection also impaired the ability of DCs to activate allogeneic T-cells [255]. Although the proteins that are responsible for this phenotype are largely unknown it would seem like modulators of NFκB are being targeted since many of the cytokines and co-stimulatory markers are transcriptionally regulated by NFκB [482]. In fact VZV ORF61 has been shown to modulate NFκB activity in human DCs [241]. Further studies have been carried out on the various subsets of DCs that VZV infects [254]. One of the more interesting subsets is the pDC population for their ability to be recruited to sites of inflammation and produce large



amounts of Type I interferon [483]. Since Type I IFN is detrimental to VZV growth this population might be controlling VZV spread in the skin [484]. Note, VZV infection of pDCs does severely limit the amount of IFN $\alpha$  able to be produced [254]. Also, SVV infection of RM with a virus deficient for ORF61 showed a significant increase in the number of pDC present and IFN $\beta$  being produced [427].

## **1.6 ORF61**

VZV ORF61 is a 62-65 kDa phosphoprotein and is the functional homolog to HSV-1 ICP0 [485, 486]. It is present within the first hour of infection and localizes to the nucleus with a diffuse fluorescence in a similar manner to what has been reported for ICP0 [486, 487]. VZV ORF61 and ICP0 also share transactivator functions [488-490]. However, unlike ICP0 which has only been shown to activate genes, ORF61 can activate as well as repress viral transcripts [491]. Another feature that ORF61 and ICP0 share is a zinc binding RING finger domain in their amino terminus. In both proteins this RING domain is critical for its transactivation ability [492, 493]. This domain is also responsible for the E3 ubiquitin ligase function of these proteins [494-496]. When ORF61 or ICP0 are knocked out from their respective viruses both yield virus that is able to replicate but has impaired growth kinetics and small plaque phenotype [497, 498]. Although they are functionally similar proteins, and VZV ORF61 can partially rescue an ICP0 null HSV-1 virus, it cannot replicate all of ICP0 functions. Therefore ORF61 has its own diverse and unique functions [499]. In order to study VZV ORF61 we looked at examining SVV ORF61 since VZV and SVV are highly similar both in terms of genetics and disease pathology (see above sections on SVV genome and RM animal

model). In addition, through studying SVV we have the ability to examine the effect of any in vitro findings in a natural in vivo setting.

Like ICP0, VZV ORF61 had been implicated in innate immune evasion of NF $\kappa$ B and Type I IFN pathways [238, 240, 241, 434, 500-502]. With specific regard to the role ORF61 played in NF $\kappa$ B modulation, we sought out to see if ORF61 (SVV/VZV) could inhibit NF $\kappa$ B signaling and if so to elucidate the mechanism of that inhibition.

## **Chapter 2: The ORF61 protein encoded by Simian Varicella Virus and Varicella Zoster Virus inhibits NF $\kappa$ B signaling by interfering with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ degradation**

### **2.1 Introduction**

Varicella Zoster Virus (VZV) is a member of the *alpha*herpesvirinae subfamily and is the causative agent of chickenpox and herpes zoster (HZ). Following primary infection, VZV establishes latency in ganglia. Reactivation from latency, which typically occurs later in life due to a weakened or compromised immune system, causes HZ or shingles. HZ is characterized by a painful itching rash that typically appears on the trunk of the body along a thoracic dermatome. The occurrence of HZ is associated with serious debilitating complications, which include post-herpetic neuralgia (PHN), blindness, paralysis, or hearing loss. PHN is characterized by pain or allodynia that remains after the HZ rash has subsided [379, 503, 504]. In vivo research on VZV has been constrained in the past due to the lack of an adequate animal model. Simian varicella virus (SVV) is organizationally and genetically similar to VZV sharing about 75% DNA homology and a co-linear genome [505]. Recently, SVV infection of Rhesus macaques (RM) has been shown to recapitulate many features of VZV pathogenesis including a varicella-like rash that disappeared around 3 weeks post infection. Latency was confirmed by detection of viral DNA in neuronal ganglia months after primary infection [407]. Thus, SVV-infection of RM can be used as a model for VZV-infection.

Nuclear Factor kappa B (NF $\kappa$ B) signaling plays a critical role in the establishment of antiviral immune responses [506]. NF $\kappa$ B signaling drives the expression of many

proteins that aid to block viral replication and stimulate the development of specific adaptive immune responses. These factors include pro-inflammatory cytokines, regulators of apoptosis, and chemokines [118, 507-509]. NF $\kappa$ B signaling is initiated by pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) that recognize pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) as well as cytokine receptors. These include Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4, TLR-3, IL-1R and TNFR1 that are activated by lipopolysaccharide (LPS), double-stranded RNA, IL-1 and TNF $\alpha$ , respectively [118, 510-512]. Signaling through PRRs leads to the phosphorylation of the inhibitor of NF $\kappa$ B kinase (IKK) complex that is composed of the subunits IKK $\alpha$ , IKK $\beta$ , and IKK $\gamma$  or NEMO. The activated IKK complex phosphorylates the inhibitor of NF $\kappa$ B (I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ), which keeps the NF $\kappa$ B subunits RelA or p65 and p50 inactive. Phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  leads to its rapid degradation and the release of the NF $\kappa$ B subunits, which will initiate expression of numerous genes [118, 513]. NF $\kappa$ B-I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  subunits have been shown to shuttle between the nucleus and cytoplasm [215]. Degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and activation of NF $\kappa$ B occurs predominantly in the cytoplasm, but has been observed in the nucleus as well [207, 215]. I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation is mediated by an E3 ubiquitin ligase complex that consists of the F-box protein  $\beta$ -TrCP, Skp1, Cullin1, and the adaptor protein Roc1 or Rbx1 (the SCF <sup>$\beta$ TrCP</sup> complex). Targets of this complex contain a phosphodegron domain (DSG $\Phi$ XS,  $\Phi$  indicates hydrophobic domain), which is recognized by  $\beta$ -TrCP upon phosphorylation of the two serines. This is followed by the ubiquitination of the target protein and subsequent degradation by the proteasome [206, 514].

Numerous viruses code for immune evasion mechanisms that target the NF $\kappa$ B signaling pathway, illustrating the prominent antiviral role of NF $\kappa$ B-mediated protein

expression [515]. For VZV it was shown that the virus interferes with TNF $\alpha$ -induced NF $\kappa$ B promotor activity by preventing the degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  [240]. This interference seems to be at least partially mediated by ORF61 since Sloan et al. showed that ORF61 expression led to the stabilization of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in TNF $\alpha$ -treated HEK 293T cells [241]. However, Zhu et al. reported that overexpression of ORF61 had only a minor effect on Sendai virus-induced NF $\kappa$ B-signaling indicating a pathway-specific counter mechanism [434]. Instead, they showed that ORF61 interacts with phosphorylated IRF3 and induces degradation of the protein thereby preventing the induction of IFN $\beta$ -expression [434]. VZV ORF61 is expressed with immediate early kinetics and is highly homologous to the herpes simplex virus 1 protein ICP0 [485] which has also been involved in preventing innate immune activation [516]. In addition, ORF61 was shown to trans-activate or -repress the transcription of other VZV proteins, including its own promotor [490, 491, 493, 517, 518]. The ORF61 protein encodes an N-terminal RING domain, typically found in ubiquitin ligases and known to be required for its gene regulatory functions [493] as well as the degradation of IRF3 [434]. The isolated RING domain displayed ubiquitin ligase activity *in vitro* [495] and VZV ORF61 was shown to regulate its own stability via autoubiquitination [496].

In the presented study we demonstrate that, similar to VZV, infection with SVV leads to the stabilization of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  [240, 241]. We further demonstrate that SVV ORF61, which shares 42.8% amino acid identity with the VZV ORF61 [505] and regulates viral gene expression [497], also prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation. Interestingly, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation was allowed, but degradation was prevented in ORF61-expressing cells stimulated with TNF $\alpha$ , resulting in the accumulation of phosphorylated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Inhibition of degradation is

likely the consequence of SVV ORF61 forming a complex with the ubiquitin ligase subunit  $\beta$ -TrCP, thereby preventing TNF $\alpha$ -induced ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by the SCF $^{\beta$ -TrCP complex. This interaction seems to broadly interfere with SCF $^{\beta$ -TrCP function since SVV ORF61 also affected the turnover of  $\beta$ -TrCP target Snail. Similarly, VZV ORF61 prevented  $\beta$ -TrCP-mediated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  ubiquitination indicating that this molecular mechanism is conserved between the two viruses. In addition to inhibiting I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  ubiquitination, we show that SVV, but not VZV, prevents the phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , suggesting that SVV codes for at least one additional protein that contributes to the evasion of NF $\kappa$ B signaling.

## 2.2 Results

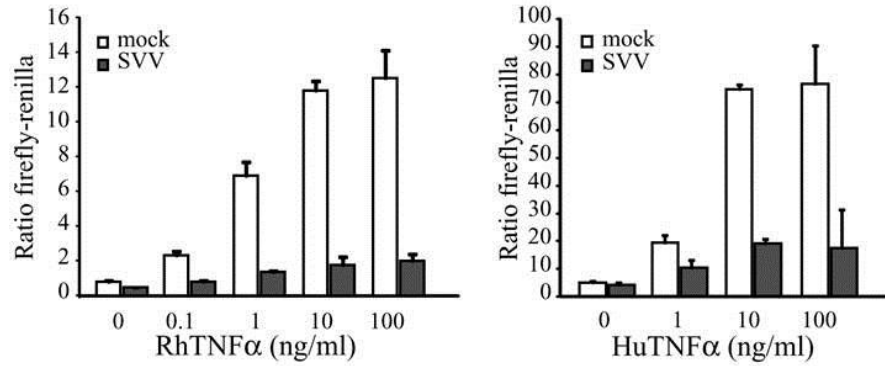
### 2.2.1 SVV blocks NF $\kappa$ B activation at or downstream of IKK activation

Previous studies have shown that VZV infection inhibits TNF $\alpha$ -induced activation of the NF $\kappa$ B pathway [240, 241]. To determine whether SVV similarly interferes with NF $\kappa$ B signaling we studied TNF $\alpha$ -induced NF $\kappa$ B activation in SVV-infected telomerized rhesus fibroblasts (TRFs) that stably express firefly luciferase under control of an NF $\kappa$ B promoter and constitutively express *Renilla* luciferase (TRF NF $\kappa$ B). We infected TRF NF $\kappa$ B cells with SVV.eGFP by co-incubating uninfected and SVV-infected cells at a 5:1 ratio. After 42 hours, the cells were incubated with increasing concentrations of rhesus (Rh) or human (Hu) TNF $\alpha$  for 6 hours. Immunofluorescence microscopy for GFP confirmed that nearly all cells were infected (data not shown). NF $\kappa$ B activity was calculated as the ratio between induced firefly and constitutive *Renilla* luciferase expression. The latter was measured to control for cell death resulting from viral

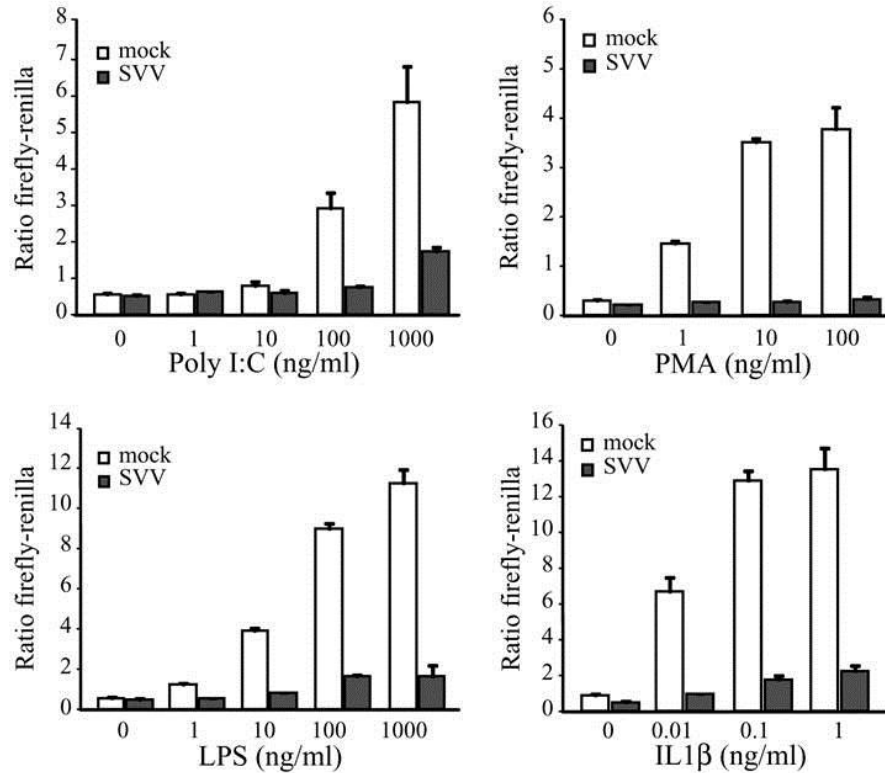
infection. Mock-infected cells showed a dose dependent increase in both Rh- and HuTNF $\alpha$ -induced NF $\kappa$ B activation, whereas NF $\kappa$ B promoter activity was significantly reduced in SVV-infected cells (Fig 6A).

NF $\kappa$ B is activated by many different signaling pathways that are induced by PAMPs, such as microbial RNA or DNA, LPS, or by pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ . While NF $\kappa$ B-terminal signaling employs multiple alternative upstream factors, they all converge at the IKK complex [149]. To determine if SVV inhibits a common event in NF $\kappa$ B activation we stimulated mock- and SVV.eGFP-infected TRF NF $\kappa$ B cells with increasing concentrations of poly I:C (activator of the MDA5/RIG-I pathway [519]), phorbol 12-myristate 12-acetate (PMA; activates NF $\kappa$ B via protein kinase C [520]), LPS (activator of TRIF signaling [521]) and IL-1 $\beta$  for 6 hours. At 42 hours post infection (p.i.), mock-infected cells showed a dose-dependent increase in firefly luciferase expression for all stimuli, which is indicative of NF $\kappa$ B activation (Fig 6B). In contrast, NF $\kappa$ B activation by all stimuli was significantly reduced in SVV-infected cells (Fig 6B). These data show that SVV-induced inhibition is not limited to the TNF $\alpha$ -specific pathway and suggest that SVV targets a common event in the signaling cascade at the level of or downstream from IKK activation.

A



B



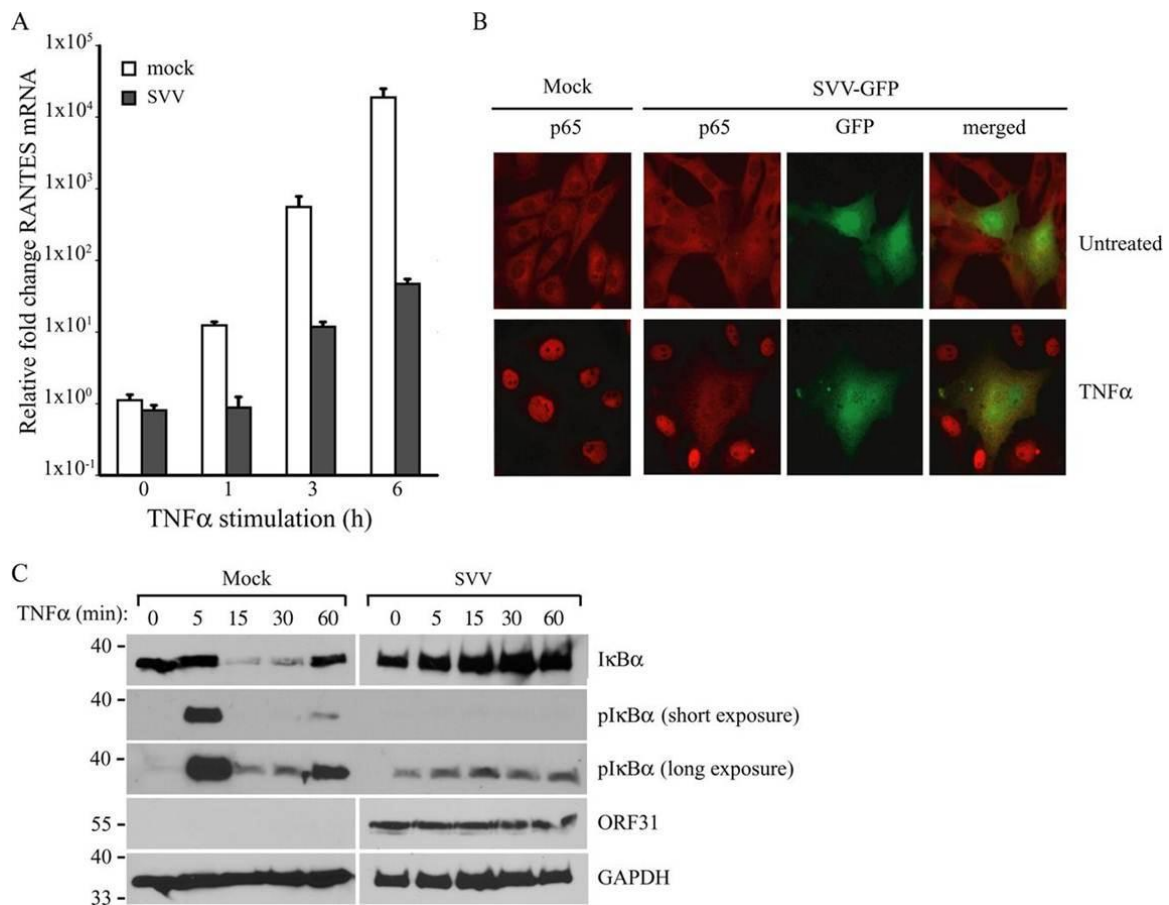
**FIG 6 SVV inhibits NFκB activation induced by various stimuli.** TRFs stably expressing firefly luciferase under an NFκB promoter and constitutively active Renilla luciferase (TRF-NFκB) were mock infected or infected with SVV.eGFP at a ratio of 5:1. At 42 h p.i., the cells were stimulated with the indicated increasing concentrations of RhTNFα and HuTNFα (A) or poly(I-C), PMA, LPS, and IL-1β (B) for 6 h. Firefly and Renilla luciferase expression was measured using a dual-luciferase reporter assay, and NFκB activity was determined by normalizing the firefly signal to the Renilla signal. The results from one out of three (TNFα) or two (other stimulants) independent experiments are shown. The error bars indicate standard deviations.



### **2.2.2 SVV inhibits NF $\kappa$ B-signaling by preventing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ phosphorylation and degradation**

To confirm that SVV inhibits NF $\kappa$ B-driven cytokine expression, we studied RANTES mRNA induction by qPCR in TRFs that were mock- or SVV.eGFP-infected for 48 hours and stimulated with TNF $\alpha$  during the final 1, 3 or 6 hours of infection. The mock-infected cells showed a time-dependent increase in RANTES mRNA expression, which was remarkably diminished in SVV-infected cells (Fig 7A). To determine the signal transduction step at which SVV interferes with NF $\kappa$ B activation we studied the nuclear localization of the NF $\kappa$ B complex in mock- and SVV-infected cells. TRFs were infected with SVV.eGFP for 48 hours and stimulated with TNF $\alpha$  for 45 minutes to activate NF $\kappa$ B. TNF $\alpha$ -treatment resulted in nuclear localization of the NF $\kappa$ B subunit p65 in uninfected cells, but not in SVV-infected cells (green/eGFP) (Fig 7B). Since the translocation of the p50/p65 heterodimer from the cytoplasm into the nucleus is dependent on I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation, which is preceded by IKK-mediated phosphorylation, we analyzed the phosphorylation and degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in SVV-infected cells. TRFs were mock- or SVV.eGFP-infected for 48 hours and subsequently stimulated with TNF $\alpha$  for up to 60 minutes. In mock-infected cells phosphorylated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  appears after 5 minutes of TNF $\alpha$ -stimulation and reduced I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  levels are observed as early as 15 minutes after cytokine addition. After 60 minutes of stimulation, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  reappeared in mock-infected cells as a result of new synthesis (Fig 7C). In contrast, in SVV-infected cells, only very low levels of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation were observed regardless of TNF $\alpha$ -stimulation (Fig 7C, long exposure). Furthermore, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was not degraded in SVV-infected cells and was detected at similar levels at all time points of TNF $\alpha$  stimulation (Fig 7C). These data

suggest that SVV interferes with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation, thereby stabilizing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in TNF $\alpha$ -treated cells.

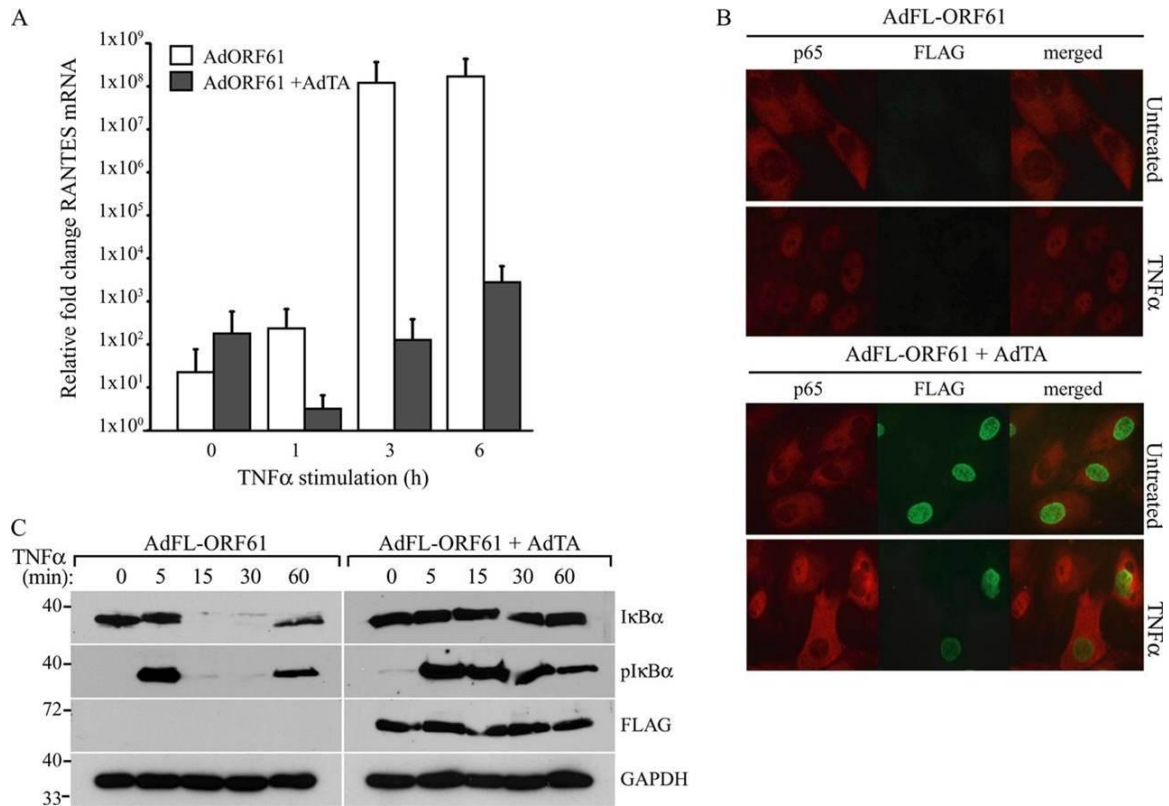


**FIG 7 SVV inhibits NF $\kappa$ B-induced cytokine production by preventing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  activation.** (A) TRFs were mock or SVV.eGFP infected (5:1 ratio) and stimulated with 100 ng/ml RhTNF $\alpha$  at 42 h p.i. for the indicated times. TNF $\alpha$ -induced RANTES mRNA expression was measured by qPCR using specific primers. The data were normalized to GAPDH mRNA expression in each sample and are shown as relative fold changes. Shown are the means and standard deviations of the results of two independent experiments with three replicates per sample in each experiment. (B) TRFs were mock or SVV.eGFP infected (10:1 ratio) for 48 h and stimulated with 100 ng/ml RhTNF $\alpha$  for 45 min. Nuclear localization of the NF $\kappa$ B subunit p65 was analyzed by immunofluorescence microscopy using a specific antibody (red). SVV.eGFP-infected cells appear green. (C) TRFs were mock or SVV.eGFP infected (5:1 ratio) for 48 h and stimulated with 100 ng/ml RhTNF $\alpha$  for the indicated times. Lysates of the cells were analyzed for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and phosphorylated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using specific antibodies. ORF31 expression was analyzed to confirm SVV infection, and GAPDH was used as a protein-loading control. The results of one representative experiment out of three independent experiments are shown.

### **2.2.3 SVV ORF61 inhibits NF $\kappa$ B activation by preventing the degradation but not phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$**

The inhibition of NF $\kappa$ B activation observed in VZV-infected cells has been attributed to the ORF61 protein [241]. VZV and SVV ORF61 share 42.8% overall amino acid identity [505], and both proteins are implicated in the transactivation of expression of other viral genes [497, 517]. To assess whether the ORF61 protein was responsible for the inhibition of NF $\kappa$ B signaling in SVV-infected cells we used recombinant adenovectors to ectopically express the protein. TRFs were transduced with an adenovector encoding SVV ORF61 (AdORF61 or AdFL-ORF61 in which ORF61 is N-terminally tagged with FLAG). Expression of the gene is dependent on the tetracycline-regulated transactivator, which is provided by co-transducing with AdTA. As a control we used TRFs transduced with AdORF61 or AdFL-ORF61 only. At 48 hours p.i. we studied TNF $\alpha$ -induced RANTES expression by qPCR. In the control cells we observed a time dependent increase in RANTES expression, but when ORF61 was expressed this response was strongly reduced (Fig 8A). Similar results were obtained for TRFs expressing the FLAG-tagged ORF61. Thus, SVV ORF61 inhibits TNF $\alpha$ -induced NF $\kappa$ B-signaling. Next, we determined whether ORF61 inhibits the nuclear translocation of NF $\kappa$ B as observed in SVV-infected cells. In TRFs transduced with AdFL-ORF61 alone, treatment with TNF $\alpha$  for 45 minutes resulted in the nuclear import of the NF $\kappa$ B subunit p65 (Fig 8B). In contrast, in TRFs that expressed ORF61 through co-transduction with AdTA, nuclear accumulation of p65 was not observed (Fig 8B). FLAG-ORF61 expression was confirmed by staining with a FLAG-specific antibody (Fig 8B). To study if this block in nuclear translocation of NF $\kappa$ B resulted from inhibited I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  activation, we

stimulated FLAG-ORF61-expressing cells with TNF $\alpha$  for the indicated time points. In the absence of ORF61 expression, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was phosphorylated after 5 minutes, degraded after 15 minutes and reappeared after 60 minutes of treatment with TNF $\alpha$  (Fig 8C). Conversely, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation was not induced in the presence of ORF61 (Fig 8C) suggesting that ORF61 inhibited NF $\kappa$ B by preventing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation. Interestingly, ORF61 did not affect cytokine-induced phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  (Fig 8C). Thus ORF61 appears not to be responsible for the inhibition of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ -phosphorylation observed in SVV-infected cells but rather inhibits I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation at a step that follows phosphorylation.



**FIG 8 SVV ORF61 inhibits NF $\kappa$ B-induced cytokine production by preventing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation.** TRFs were coinfectd with a recombinant adenovirus expressing SVV ORF61 (AdORF61) or FLAG-tagged ORF61 (AdFL-ORF61) at an MOI of 15 and an adenovirus expressing the tetracycline transactivator (AdTA) at an MOI of 7. TRFs infected with AdORF61 or AdFL-ORF61 only were used as a control. (A) TRFs were infected with AdORF61 only or with AdORF61 and AdTA and stimulated with 100 ng/ml RhTNF $\alpha$  for the indicated times at 48 h p.i. TNF $\alpha$ -induced RANTES mRNA expression was measured by reverse transcription-PCR and qPCR using specific primers. The data were normalized to the level of GAPDH mRNA expression measured in each sample and are shown as the relative fold change. Shown are the means and standard deviations of the results of two independent experiments with three replicates per sample in each experiment. (B) TRFs infected with AdFL-ORF61 (MOI, 15) only or AdFL-ORF61 (MOI, 15) and AdTA (MOI, 7) for 48 h were incubated with 100 ng/ml RhTNF $\alpha$  for 45 min, after which nuclear localization of the NF $\kappa$ B subunit p65 was analyzed by immunofluorescence microscopy using a specific antibody (red). The cells were stained with a FLAG-specific antibody to visualize FLAG-ORF61 expression (green). (C) TRFs infected with AdFL-ORF61 (MOI, 15) only or AdFL-ORF61 (MOI, 15) and AdTA (MOI, 7) for 48 h were incubated with 100 ng/ml RhTNF $\alpha$  for the indicated times. Lysates of the cells were analyzed for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and phosphorylated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using the indicated antibodies. ORF61 expression was confirmed using a FLAG-specific antibody, and GAPDH was used as a protein-loading control. The results from one out of three independent experiments are shown.

## **2.2.4 SVV ORF61 inhibits TNF $\alpha$ -induced ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ by targeting $\beta$ -TrCP**

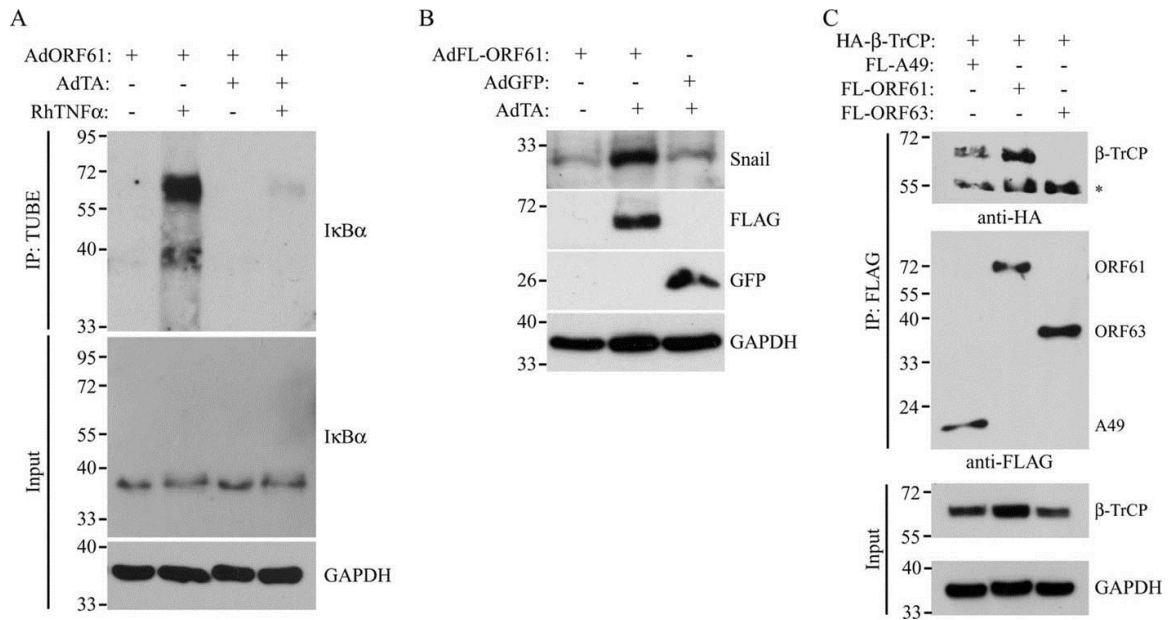
Upon being phosphorylated, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is recognized by the F-box protein  $\beta$ -TrCP, which is associated with the proteins Skp1, Cul1, and the Ring protein Roc1/Rbx1, together forming the E3 ligase complex SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup>. SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> adds polyubiquitin chains to I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , which leads to the proteasomal degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and the subsequent release exposure of NLS of the NF $\kappa$ B subunits to the nucleus [206]. The results described above suggest that ORF61 inhibits NF $\kappa$ B signaling by preventing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation post-phosphorylation. Conceivably, ORF61 could either interfere with the ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  or prevent the degradation of the ubiquitinated protein by the proteasome. To determine if I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  ubiquitination is affected in ORF61-expressing cells, we used agarose-conjugated Tandem-repeated Ubiquitin Binding Entities (TUBEs) to isolate poly-ubiquitinated forms of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  [522]. TRFs were co-transduced with AdORF61 and AdTA and at 44 hours p.i. the cells were treated with MG132 for 3 hours to block the proteasome. The cells were subsequently stimulated with TNF $\alpha$  for 1 hour to initiate NF $\kappa$ B activation. Lysates of the cells were incubated with TUBEs and the resulting complexes were analyzed for the presence of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by Western blot. In stimulated control cells (AdORF61 only) higher molecular weight forms of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  were detected corresponding to the poly-ubiquitinated form of the protein (Fig. 9A, lane 2). In contrast, ubiquitinated forms of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  were almost undetectable in ORF61-expressing cells treated with TNF $\alpha$  (Fig. 9A, lane 4). These results imply that ORF61 blocks the SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup>-mediated addition of ubiquitin chains to I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , thereby interfering with the degradation of the protein.

To determine whether ORF61 generally interferes with SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> function we examined the turnover of Snail, a well-known target of this ubiquitin ligase complex. Snail is phosphorylated by glycogen synthase kinase-3 $\beta$  (GSK-3 $\beta$ ), creating the recognition motif or degron for  $\beta$ -TrCP [523]. GSK-3 $\beta$  is constitutively active in resting cells, therefore Snail is continuously ubiquitinated by SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> and subsequently degraded by the proteasome, resulting in a very short half-life [523]. TRFs were transduced with AdFL-ORF61 in the absence or presence of AdTA. As an additional control we used cells co-transduced with an adenovirus expressing GFP in a transactivator-dependent manner (AdGFP) and AdTA. At 48 hours p.i. low levels of Snail were detected in TRFs infected with AdFL-ORF61 only or with AdGFP/AdTA (Fig. 9B). In contrast, when FLAG-ORF61 was expressed we observed an accumulation of Snail, indicating that degradation of the protein by the SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> complex was inhibited by ORF61 (Fig. 9B). Therefore we conclude that ORF61 affects multiple SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> target proteins in addition to I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ .

To assess whether inhibition of SCF-mediated ubiquitin-ligation involved a direct interaction between  $\beta$ -TrCP and ORF61 we performed co-immunoprecipitation experiments. As a viral control protein known to interact with  $\beta$ -TrCP we included the vaccinia virus (VACV) protein A49 previously reported to block the SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup>-mediated degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by interacting with  $\beta$ -TrCP [524]. We co-transfected HEK 293T cells with expression plasmids encoding HA-tagged  $\beta$ -TrCP and FLAG-tagged VACV A49 (FL-A49), FLAG-ORF61, or FLAG-tagged SVV ORF63 (FL-ORF63) as a negative control. Cells were harvested 48 hours post-transfection and the viral proteins were isolated by immunoprecipitation with a FLAG-specific antibody.  $\beta$ -TrCP was detected by



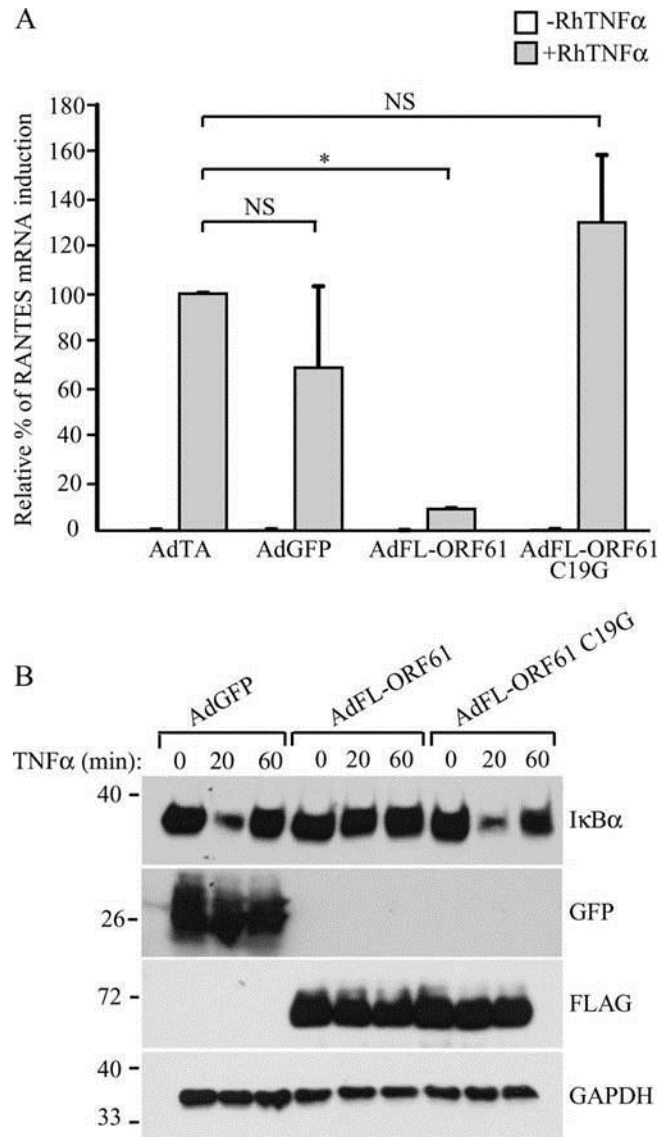
Western blot using an HA-antibody in immunoprecipitates of FL-A49 and FL-ORF61, but not FL-ORF63 (Fig. 9C). Therefore we conclude that, similar to the poxvirus protein A49, ORF61 specifically forms a complex with  $\beta$ -TrCP thereby preventing SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup>-mediated ubiquitination of target proteins such as I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and Snail.



**FIG 9 SVV ORF61 interferes with ubiquitination by SCF<sup>βTrCP</sup>.** (A) TRFs were infected with AdORF61 (MOI, 15) only or with AdORF61 (MOI, 15) and AdTA (MOI, 7). At 44 h p.i., the TRFs were incubated with 50 μM MG132 for 3 h, followed by stimulation with 100 ng/ml RhTNFα for 1 h. Agarose-conjugated TUBEs were used for the immunoprecipitation (IP) of ubiquitinated IκBα. Whole lysates and the immunoprecipitated complexes were then analyzed by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using an IκBα-specific antibody. Input lysates were analyzed for GAPDH as a protein-loading control. ORF61 expression was confirmed using reverse transcription-PCR and PCR with ORF61-specific primers (data not shown). (B) TRFs were infected with AdORF61 (MOI, 15) only, with AdORF61 (MOI, 15) and AdTA (MOI, 7), or with AdGFP (MOI, 15) and AdTA (MOI, 7). At 48 h p.i., whole-cell lysates were analyzed for Snail, FLAG, and GFP expression by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using specific antibodies. GAPDH was used as a protein-loading control. (C) HEK 293T cells were cotransfected with HA-tagged βTrCP and FL-A49, FL-ORF61, or FL-ORF63. At 48 posttransfection, the cells were lysed, and viral proteins were immunoprecipitated using a FLAG-specific antibody. The input lysates and immunoprecipitated complexes were analyzed for the presence of HA-βTrCP by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using a specific antibody. Viral protein expression was confirmed in the input lysates using the FLAG-specific antibody, and GAPDH was used as a loading control. Shown are the results of one representative experiment out of three independent experiments.

### 2.2.5 The RING domain of SVV ORF61 is necessary for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ inhibition

The RING domain of VZV ORF61 has E3 ubiquitin ligase activity *in vitro* [495, 496]. This domain was found to be essential for the degradation of phosphorylated IRF3 [434] and for the inhibition of TNF $\alpha$ -induced NF $\kappa$ B-signaling [241]. Mutation of the cysteine at position 19 to a glycine residue (C19G) was shown to disrupt the RING domain of ORF61 and the protein's E3 ubiquitin ligase activity [493, 496]. We introduced this mutation in the SVV ORF61-expressing adenovirus (AdFL-ORF61 C19G) and studied whether this protein was still able to inhibit NF $\kappa$ B signaling. TRFs were co-transduced with AdTA alone, AdTA and AdGFP, AdFL-ORF61, or AdFL-ORF61 C19G for 48 hours followed by stimulation with TNF $\alpha$  for 6 hours to induce cytokine expression. Cells transduced with AdTA alone or AdTA/AdGFP showed RANTES expression upon TNF $\alpha$  stimulation, which was inhibited in AdTA/AdFL-ORF61-infected cells (Fig. 10A). In contrast, RANTES induction was not inhibited in ORF61 C19G-expressing cells (Fig. 10A) despite comparable expression levels of ORF61 and ORF61 C19G (Fig. 10B). We also analyzed I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation in these cells using Western blot. As shown in Fig. 10B, GFP- expressing cells displayed diminished I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  levels after 20 minutes and restored I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  levels after 60 minutes of treatment with TNF $\alpha$ . As observed in Fig. 8C, ORF61 expression stabilized I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , but this was not observed for ORF61 C19G (Fig. 10B). These data indicate that the inhibition of the SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> ubiquitin ligase complex by SVV ORF61 requires an intact RING domain and thus a functional ubiquitin ligase activity of ORF61.



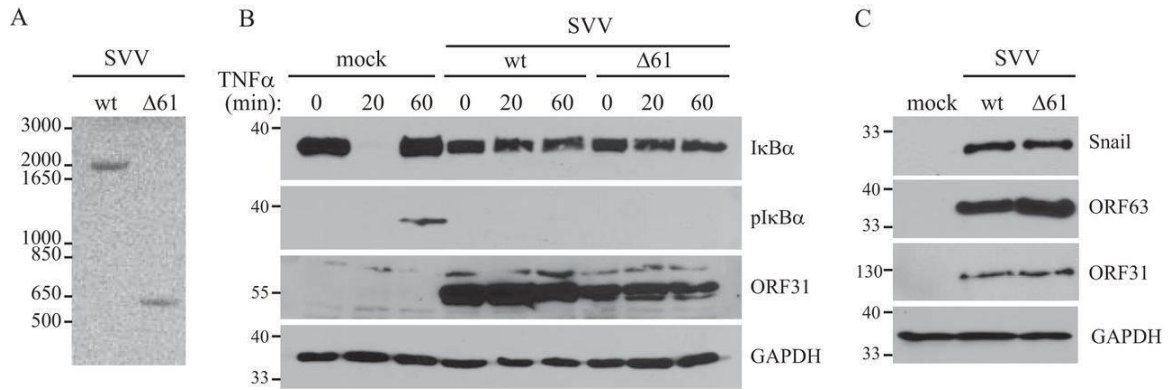
**FIG 10 Inhibition of NFκB signaling by SVV ORF61 is RING domain dependent.**

TRFs were infected with AdTA (MOI, 7) or coinfecting with AdTA and AdGFP, AdFL-ORF61, or AdFL-ORF61 C19G (MOI, 15) for 48 h. (A) At 42 h p.i., the cells were stimulated with 100 ng/ml RhTNFα for 6 h. RANTES mRNA expression was measured by reverse transcription-PCR and qPCR using specific primers. The data were normalized to the level of GAPDH mRNA expression measured in each sample, and the relative fold change of RANTES was determined. The graph shows relative fold changes normalized to the induction in the control cells (AdTA only). Shown are the means and standard deviations of the results of two independent experiments with three replicates per sample in each experiment. NS, not significant; \*, P<0.05. (B) At 48 h p.i., the TRFs were incubated with 100 ng/ml RhTNFα for the indicated times. Whole lysates of the cells were analyzed for IκBα, ORF61, and GFP expression by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using specific antibodies. GAPDH was used as a protein-loading control. The results from one out of three independent experiments are shown.

### 2.2.6 ORF61 deletion does not restore NFκB-signaling in SVV-infected cells

To assess the contribution of ORF61 to the inhibition of NFκB-signaling by SVV we deleted ORF61 by BAC mutagenesis and SVVΔ61 was recovered. PCR analysis of DNA isolated from TRFs that were either mock-infected or infected with wild type (wt) SVV or SVVΔ61 confirmed deletion of the ORF61 gene (Fig. 11A). To address if phosphorylation and turnover of IκBα was differentially affected in the absence of ORF61, we stimulated the mock-, wt-, and SVVΔ61-infected cells with TNFα for the indicated times and monitored IκBα and pIκBα levels by Western blot. Mock-infected cells displayed diminished levels of IκBα after 20 minutes of TNFα stimulation and newly synthesized IκBα appeared after 60 minutes (Fig. 11B). In contrast, IκBα was not degraded in both wt- and SVVΔ61-infected cells and phosphorylation of IκBα was only observed in mock-infected cells (Fig. 11B). Since phosphorylation of IκBα was not affected by ORF61 this result is consistent with a separate viral inhibitory mechanism acting upstream of ORF61 to prevent IκBα degradation by reducing phosphorylation. Thus, SVV seems to encode multiple mechanisms to inhibit NFκB activation and deletion of ORF61 alone does not restore IκBα degradation and release of NFκB.

Since the targeting of β-TrCP by ORF61 results in the accumulation of Snail we also compared Snail levels in cells infected with wt or ORF61-deleted SVV by Western blot. However, compared to mock-infected cells, Snail accumulated both in wt and SVVΔ61-infected cells (Fig. 11C). These data indicate that SVV interference with the degradation of Snail by the SCF<sup>β-TrCP</sup> complex is not limited to ORF61.



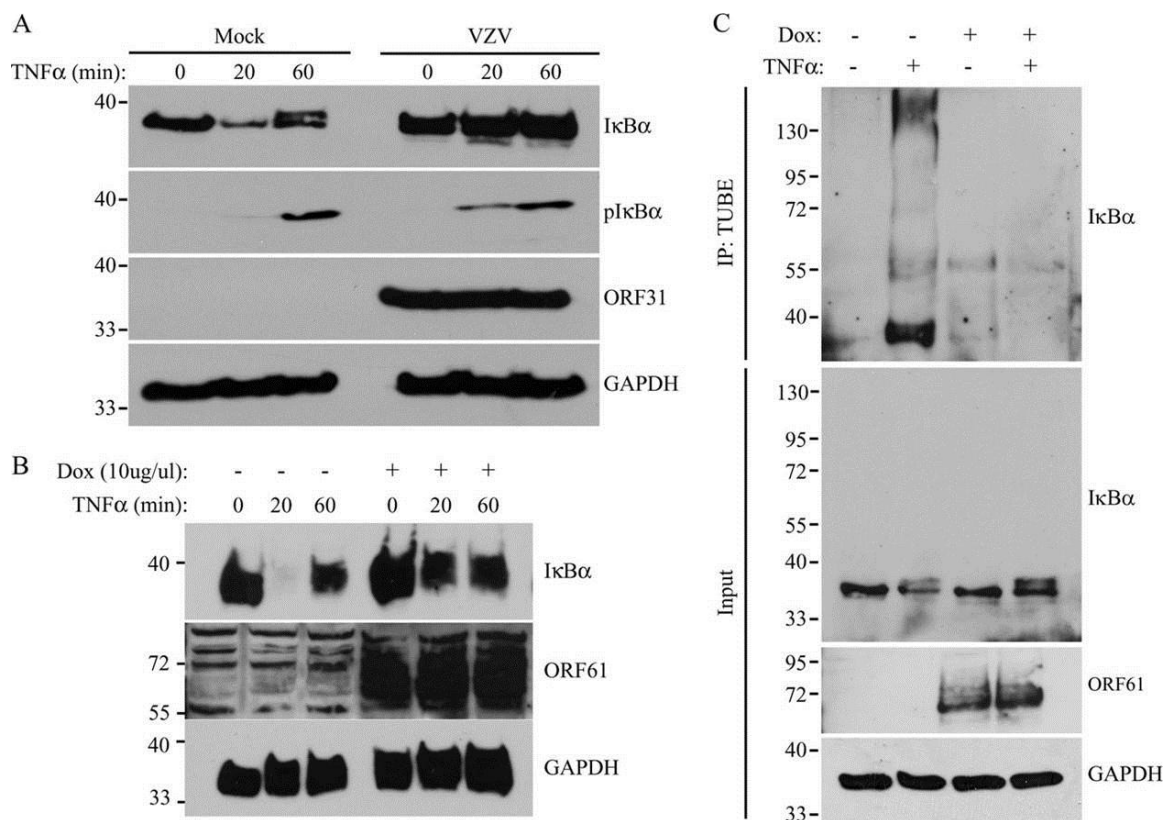
**FIG 11 SVV ORF61 is not required for the inhibition of NFκB signaling and Snail accumulation.** TRFs were mock infected or infected with SVV wt or an ORF61 deletion mutant (61) at a 5:1 ratio for 48 h. (A) PCR was performed on DNA extracted from the infected cells, and the presence of the ORF61 gene was studied using flanking primers. (B) At 48 h p.i., the cells were incubated with 100 ng/ml RhTNFα for the indicated times. Lysates of the cells were analyzed for IκBα and phosphorylated IκBα by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using specific antibodies. Samples were stained for ORF31 to confirm SVV infection, and GAPDH was used as a protein-loading control. (C) Lysates of the infected cells were analyzed for Snail expression by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using a specific antibody. Infection was confirmed using antibodies for ORF63 and ORF31, and GAPDH was used as a protein-loading control. The results of one representative experiment out of three independent experiments are shown.

### 2.2.7 VZV ORF61 blocks the ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$

Next we determined whether VZV blocks I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ -activation by the same mechanism as SVV. MRC5 cells were either mock- or VZV.eGFP-infected and 48 hours p.i. the cells were stimulated with TNF $\alpha$  for the indicated times. I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was stabilized in VZV.eGFP-infected cells compared to mock-infected cells, but different from SVV, we did not observe an inhibition in I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ -phosphorylation (Fig. 12A). To determine whether VZV ORF61 was able to inhibit I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation we stably expressed VZV ORF61 under the control of a tetracycline-inducible promotor in telomerized human fibroblasts (THFs). These fibroblasts express the reverse tetracycline Transcriptional Activator protein (rtTA) and incubation with doxycycline (Dox) induced ORF61 expression (Fig. 12B and C). The THF rtTA ORF61<sup>VZV</sup> cells were incubated with 1  $\mu$ g/ml Dox and after 48 hours the cells were treated with TNF $\alpha$  for the indicated times. In the absence of Dox, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was degraded after 20 minutes of cytokine treatment, while Dox-dependent induction of ORF61 prevented I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation (Fig. 12B). To control for the effects of Dox-induced protein overexpression we included a THF rtTA cell line that stably expressed the GAG protein of Simian Immunodeficiency (THF rtTA GAG). We did not observe increased I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ -stability in these cells, indicating that this was specifically induced by ORF61. Using the VZV ORF61-expressing cells we further examined whether ORF61 inhibited ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . THF rtTA ORF61<sup>VZV</sup> cells were incubated with Dox for 48 hours and during the last 4 hours MG132 was added to the cultures to inhibit the proteasome. Upon stimulation of control cells with TNF $\alpha$  for 1 hour, poly-ubiquitinated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was captured by TUBEs and visualized by Western blot (Fig. 12C). In contrast, poly-ubiquitinated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was not detected in ORF61-expressing cells. Together,

these data indicate that, similar to SVV ORF61, VZV ORF61 inhibits ubiquitination of  $\text{I}\kappa\text{B}\alpha$ .





**FIG 12 VZV ORF61 inhibits the ubiquitination of IκBα.** (A) MRC5 cells were mock or VZV infected for 48 h at a 5:1 ratio and stimulated with 100 ng/ml HuTNFα at the indicated times. Lysates of the cells were analyzed for (phosphorylated) IκBα expression by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using specific antibodies. The lysates were stained for ORF31 expression to control for infection, and GAPDH was used as a loading control. (B) THF rtTA ORF61VZV were incubated with 1 μg/ml Dox for 48 h, after which they were stimulated with 100 ng/ml HuTNFα to activate NFκB signaling. Lysates from the cells were stained for IκBα, ORF61, and GAPDH using specific antibodies in SDS-PAGE and Western blotting. (C) THF rtTA ORF61VZV were incubated with 1 μg/ml Dox for 44h and incubated in 50 μM MG132 for 3 h, followed by stimulation with 100 ng/ml RhTNFα for 1 h. Polyubiquitinated IκBα was immunoprecipitated from the lysates using TUBEs. Whole lysates and immunoprecipitated complexes were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using an IκBα-specific antibody. Input lysates were analyzed for ORF61 expression using a specific antibody, and GAPDH was used as a protein-loading control. Shown are the results of one representative experiment out of three independent experiments.

## 2.3 Discussion

The results presented in this study suggest that SVV inhibits NF $\kappa$ B activation by sequentially inhibiting phosphorylation and degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  thus retaining the NF $\kappa$ B subunits p50 and p65 in the cytosol preventing transcription of antiviral genes. Our data indicate that SVV ORF61 is responsible for the stabilization of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  downstream of phosphorylation. The viral protein interacts with  $\beta$ -TrCP and this interaction likely prevents the ubiquitination and subsequent degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by the SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> complex.  $\beta$ -TrCP facilitates the ubiquitination of several target genes, including Snail. We found increased levels of Snail in SVV ORF61 expressing cells, indicating that ORF61 broadly impedes protein degradation mediated by  $\beta$ -TrCP. We further show that the RING domain of SVV ORF61 is critical for its ability to prevent I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation suggesting that the ubiquitin ligase activity of ORF61 might be involved in inhibiting ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Similar to SVV ORF61, expression of VZV ORF61 inhibited ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  indicating that the ORF61 proteins of the two viruses prevent NF $\kappa$ B activation by a similar mechanism.

Deletion of ORF61 from SVV did not restore NF $\kappa$ B signaling consistent with SVV encoding at least one additional protein that inhibits NF $\kappa$ B-activation upstream of ORF61 most likely at the level of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation. Phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by the IKK-complex is required for its ubiquitination and degradation by the SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> complex [206, 514]. Infection with SVV resulted in low levels of phosphorylated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and treatment with TNF $\alpha$  did not increase phosphorylation. Since SVV ORF61 alone did not block the phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and phosphorylation was still observed in SVV $\Delta$ 61 infected cells we concluded that an unknown SVV protein interferes with

phosphorylation followed by ORF61 preventing ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in a sequential process. The sequential inhibition of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation thus underscores the importance of NF $\kappa$ B-mediated innate immunity in controlling varicella viruses.

VZV-infection also leads to the stabilization of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  (Fig. 12A), confirming previous observations in VZV-infected dendritic cells [241] and fibroblasts [240]. Moreover, we demonstrate that isolated expression of VZV ORF61 prevents ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  similar to SVV ORF61. However, unlike SVV, we observed that TNF $\alpha$ -induced phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was not inhibited in VZV-infected cells. This observation is consistent with a publication by Jones et al. that reported I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation in VZV-infected cells [240]. These results suggest both overlapping and divergent mechanisms by which SVV and VZV target the NF $\kappa$ B pathway, a somewhat unexpected finding given the high homology between SVV and VZV [399].

At present the mechanism by which SVV blocks I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation is unknown. We have not yet explored whether only TNF $\alpha$ -induced I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation is inhibited or whether SVV prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation regardless of the stimulus. One possibility is that SVV targets the IKK complex to inhibit NF $\kappa$ B signaling, a strategy commonly used by viruses. For example, the vaccinia virus (VACV) protein B14 and the hepatitis C virus protein NS5B inhibit IKK-mediated phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by directly interacting with IKK $\beta$  or IKK $\alpha$ , respectively [525-527]. In addition, the adenovirus protein E1A was shown to prevent UV-initiated IKK $\beta$  activation, but did not affect expression levels of the protein [528, 529]. In contrast, the herpes simplex virus 1 protein ICP27 prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation by binding to the protein I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  itself [530]. The homolog of ICP27 in VZV is the ORF4 protein [531, 532]. SVV has an ORF4 homolog

[505] and, in addition, encodes ORFA, which is a 293 amino acid long truncated version of ORF4 that is not found in VZV [404, 533]. It is therefore possible that ORFA is involved in the inhibition of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation that was uniquely observed in SVV-infected cells.

SVV ORF61 was shown to prevent the TNF $\alpha$ -induced ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Typically, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is phosphorylated by the activated IKK complex, creating a docking motif for  $\beta$ -TrCP to interact with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and catalyze its ubiquitination [206, 514]. We demonstrate that SVV ORF61 interacts with  $\beta$ -TrCP. In VZV-infected cells ORF61 localizes predominantly to the nucleus [534]. Fractionation studies revealed that SVV ORF61 in AdFL-ORF61-transduced cells is also mostly nuclear, though small amounts of protein were detected in the cytoplasm (data not shown). This raises the question of how a nuclear protein can affect a mostly cytosolic pathway. NF $\kappa$ B-I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  complexes shuttle have been shown to shuttle between the nucleus and the cytoplasm [215]. The nuclear complexes can be activated by TNF $\alpha$  resulting in the degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by proteasomes residing in the nucleus [207, 215]. Correspondingly,  $\beta$ -TrCP has been reported to localize to the nucleus through an interaction with heterogeneous nuclear ribonucleoprotein hnRNP-U [223]. We speculate that ORF61 interacts with nuclear  $\beta$ -TrCP, thereby preventing both nuclear I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation and preventing  $\beta$ -TrCP from translocating to the cytosol to act on cytoplasmic I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Additionally, there is a small cytoplasmic fraction of ORF61 that could target cytoplasmic  $\beta$ -TrCP directly.

Amino acids 366-371 of ORF61 represent a motif (LSGPIKS) that is highly similar to the phosphodegron motifs found in  $\beta$ -TrCP substrates (DSG $\Phi$ XS,  $\Phi$  indicates hydrophobic amino acid) [206, 514]. Comparable phosphodegron-like (PDL) motifs were

found in viral proteins that target the NF $\kappa$ B pathway by interfering with the  $\beta$ -TrCP function. The Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) latent membrane protein (LMP) 1 and the VACV A49 protein were shown to block the degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by binding to  $\beta$ -TrCP [524, 535]. Mutagenesis analysis demonstrated that the PDL motifs both proteins were required for the inhibition in NF $\kappa$ B activation [524, 535]. Additionally, the NSP1 protein of the porcine rotavirus (RV) strain OSU was demonstrated to stabilize activated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by binding to and degrading  $\beta$ -TrCP [536]. Morelli et al. showed that the N-terminal RING domain and the C-terminal PDL motif of OSU NSP1 were required for the inhibition of NF $\kappa$ B signaling [537]. We show that ORF61-mediated inhibition of NF $\kappa$ B activation requires an intact RING domain (Fig. 10). However, SVV ORF61 did not reduce the levels of  $\beta$ -TrCP expressed in HEK 293T cells (Fig. 9C) suggesting that the ubiquitin ligase function of ORF61 is not required to mediate degradation of  $\beta$ -TrCP. Interestingly, a comparison of many different human and porcine RV strains with respect to their capacity to inhibit and degrade  $\beta$ -TrCP revealed that while all NSP1 homologs that encode a PDL motif were able to inhibit NF $\kappa$ B activation, not all affected the expression levels of  $\beta$ -TrCP [537]. This indicates that  $\beta$ -TrCP degradation was not required for RV NSP1 to inhibit the SCF complex, suggesting that it is the interaction between NSP1 and  $\beta$ -TrCP that disrupts the proteins ability to ubiquitinate I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Similarly, the RING domain of ORF61 might be required for a stable interaction. Alternatively, SVV ORF61 might mediate the degradation of other members of the SCF <sup>$\beta$ -TrCP</sup> complex.

Our data demonstrate that VZV ORF61 also interferes with the ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , thereby stabilizing the protein. In contrast to SVV ORF61 however, the VZV protein does not have an obvious PDL motif. Thus, it is possible that VZV ORF61

prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  ubiquitination and degradation via a different strategy than SVV ORF61. Alternatively, VZV ORF61 might associate with the SCF $^{\beta\text{-TrCP}}$  complex via a different motif.

The SCF $^{\beta\text{-TrCP}}$  complex is involved in the degradation of multiple host proteins, including  $\beta$ -Catenin, Snail [514] and p105 [538]. Since ectopic expression of SVV ORF61 resulted in the stabilization of Snail (Fig. 9B) we concluded that the inhibition of  $\beta$ -TrCP affects other SCF $^{\beta\text{-TrCP}}$ -substrates as well. The human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) 1 Vpu also interacts with  $\beta$ -TrCP via its PDL motif [539]. This interaction prevents TNF $\alpha$ - and virus-induced degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  [540]. Like SVV ORF61, Vpu was shown to affect other  $\beta$ -TrCP targets as well [541]. In addition, Vpu utilizes the E3 ubiquitin ligase activity of the SCF $^{\beta\text{-TrCP}}$  complex to degrade the anti-viral factor tetherin and CD4 [539, 542]. Mutagenesis studies showed that tetherin degradation is dependent on the interaction between Vpu and  $\beta$ -TrCP [539]. It would be interesting to study whether ORF61 redirects the SCF $^{\beta\text{-TrCP}}$  complex and regulates the stability of other endogenous or viral proteins.

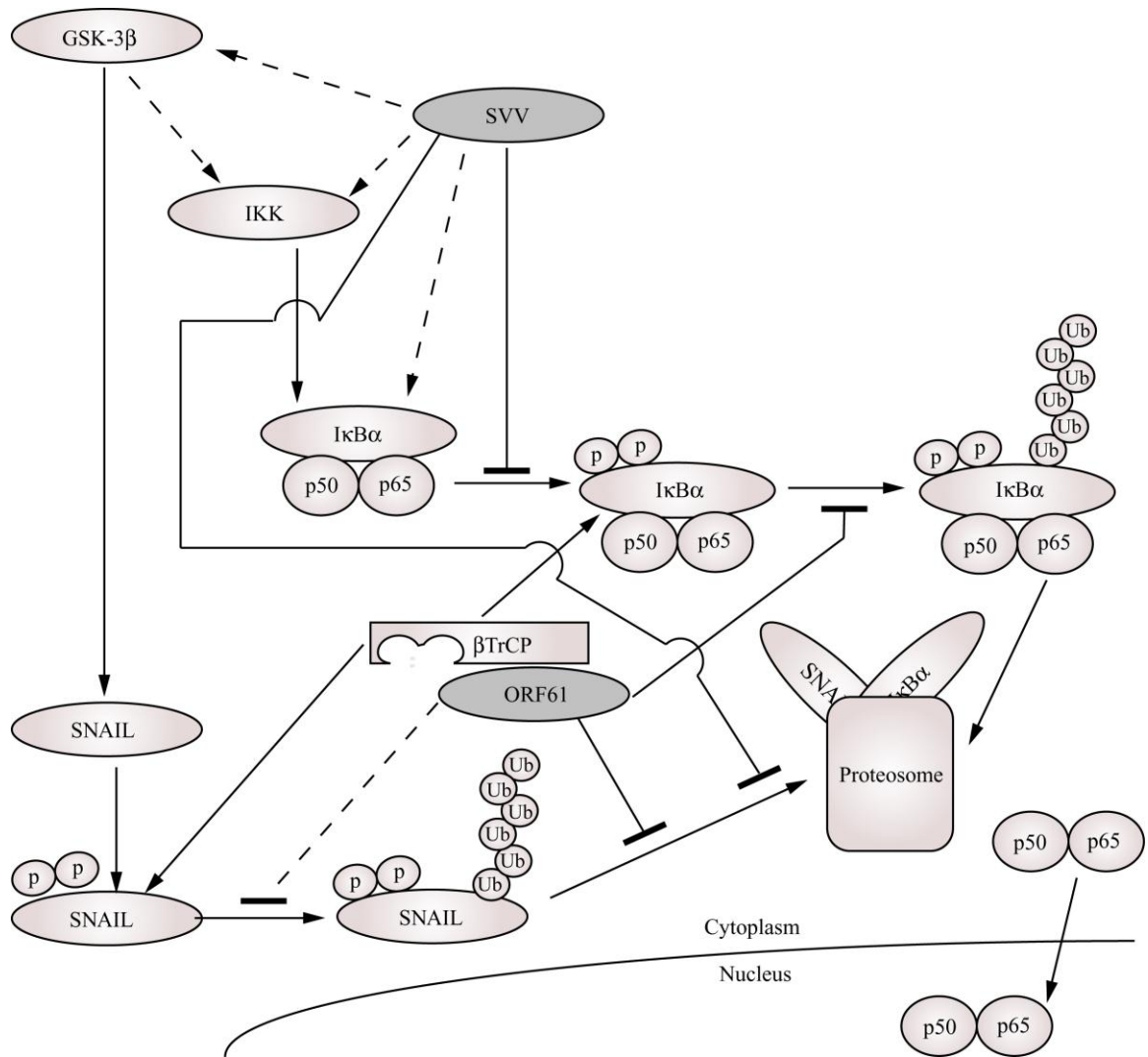
Unexpectedly, deletion of ORF61 from the viral genome did not result in restored degradation of Snail (Fig. 11C). SCF $^{\beta\text{-TrCP}}$  complex-mediated degradation of Snail is dependent on phosphorylation of its phosphodegron motif by glycogen synthase kinase (GSK) 3 $\beta$  [543]. Interestingly, GSK-3 $\beta$  is also involved in TNF $\alpha$ -, LPS-, or IL1- $\beta$ -induced NF $\kappa$ B-activation [544] and Takada et al. showed that treatment of GSK-3 $\beta$  $^{-/-}$  mouse fibroblasts with TNF $\alpha$  did not result in IKK-activation [544]. Since we observed that SVV inhibits I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation independent of ORF61 it is conceivable that SVV interferes with GSK-3 $\beta$  function, thereby preventing IKK-activation and Snail

degradation, even in the absence of ORF61, which would explain Snail accumulation in SVV $\Delta$ 61-infected cells. Interestingly, Liu et al. showed that VZV ORF12 drives the activation of GSK-3 $\beta$  by the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt pathway in infected cells [545]. The authors speculate that this process is required for entry of the VZV into the cells and for protection from apoptosis since ORF12 is a tegument protein. It is thus possible that SVV activates GSK-3 $\beta$  via ORF12 immediately following infection to aid efficient replication and subsequently inhibits phosphorylation of GSK-3 $\beta$  through the unidentified protein to prevent NF $\kappa$ B-activation in the infected cells.

In conclusion, we have shown that SVV inhibits NF $\kappa$ B-driven protein expression via at least two sequentially operating strategies (Fig 13). We have established that SVV ORF61 interferes with the ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  by binding to  $\beta$ -TrCP. This interaction is likely dependent on the PDL motif that is present in the SVV ORF61 sequence. SVV also prevents the phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , although the mechanism of this inhibition is presently unknown. It is common for viruses to inhibit signaling pathways at multiple levels. For example, IRF3-driven cytokine expression is inhibited by at least three different VZV proteins, including ORF61 [434], ORF47 [436] and IE62 [435]. Such sequential inhibitory mechanisms along a signal transduction pathway likely serve as fail-safe strategies to efficiently block an immune response. The viral resources devoted to inhibiting a given pathway are likely directly proportional to the antiviral impact of the respective immune response pathway. Thus, ORF61 might be responsible for eliminating residual phosphorylated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  that escaped the upstream inhibitory mechanism. Deletion of ORF61 alone thus does not restore NF $\kappa$ B-mediated innate immunity which might explain why SVV lacking ORF61 was still able to establish primary and latent infection

in rhesus macaques as reported by Meyer et al. [427]. However, ORF61-deleted SVV displayed reduced viral gene expression *in vivo*, which could either be related to the transactivator function of ORF61 or due to increased expression of antiviral genes that suppress viral gene expression. In addition, there was an increased frequency of plasmacytoid dendritic cells in the BAL and an increase in IFN $\beta$  gene expression in SVV $\Delta$ ORF61-infected animals [427]. Enhanced recruitment of dendritic cells and enhanced cytokine expression could be the direct result of increased NF $\kappa$ B-activity by infected cells due to lack of ORF61 inhibition or lack of ORF61 could indirectly affect innate immune responses by reduced transactivation of other viral genes that interfere with innate signaling pathways, such as IE62 [435] and ORF63 [432, 433]. If deletion of ORF61 together with the yet to be identified protein that inhibits I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation restore NF $\kappa$ B activation it is to be expected that SVV infection will be severely attenuated by innate immunity while possibly maintaining or even improving the induction of SVV-specific adaptive immunity. Further delineation of NF $\kappa$ B-inhibitory pathways by SVV and VZV might thus lead to improved vaccine design.





**FIG 13. Proposed Model of SVV inhibition of NFκB activation.** Key features are that SVV inhibits IκBα phosphorylation through a yet unknown process. SVV and VZV ORF61 limit the ubiquitination of IκBα post phosphorylation. SVV ORF61 was shown to interact with βTrCP and limit the degradation of Snail, another SCF-βTrCP substrate. Dashed lines represent unknown but possible points of interaction between the two proteins.

## **Chapter 3: Discussion and Future Directions:**

### **3.1 ORF61 with Regards to Latency and Reactivation:**

In addition to the multiple functions that ORF61 plays during acute infection it may also have an important role in the reactivation of the virus from latency.

Reactivation of VZV, and of herpesviruses in general, is not a well-understood process.

This stems from the fact that a robust latency/reactivation system has yet to be established for VZV due to the strict species specificity of the virus.

It was previously shown that corneal inoculation of mice with VZV led to spread of the virus to the nervous system where a non-productive latent infection was established and VZV mRNA could be detected up to 33 dpi [378]. It has also been documented that VZV infection of cotton rats, which have been used to study other human viruses that replicate poorly in other rodents, resulted in the detection of latent VZV DNA [546-548]. More recently, a mouse model that involves the implantation of fetal human dorsal root ganglion (DRG) xenografts into SCID mice was shown to be permissive for VZV infection [342]. This humanized mouse model showed robust replication of the virus in the human DRG during the first 14 days, which then resolved by 55 dpi, at which time infectious virus was no longer recoverable [549]. After 56 dpi neurons that persisted in the DRG showed signs of latent infection by the presence of VZV genomes and limited viral transcripts [549]. Also no viral proteins were detected at this time [549]. However a major limitation of all these studies is that DRG reactivation of the virus was not documented. Also, the rodent models failed to produce clinical signs of VZV infection [378, 548]. The large cost, limited supply of fetal tissue, and technical

labor associated with the human DRG xenograft SCID mouse model should also be taken into consideration when deciding on the appropriate animal model.

The guinea pig has been used to examine VZV pathogenesis and recent reports have extended this model for the study of VZV latency [550, 551]. Ex-vivo, Chen et al. (2003) demonstrated that cell-free VZV was able to infect isolated enteric neurons from guinea pigs and the virus went latent expressing the same proteins seen in human ganglia latently infected with VZV (ORFs 4/21/29/40/62/63; [550, 552, 553]). In vivo, Gan et al. (2014) showed that IV injection of VZV infected T-cells lead to a latent infection of the enteric neurons [551]. However, like the mouse and rat models, natural reactivation was not documented. Also, the guinea pigs failed to develop any clinical signs or symptoms of VZV and it is not clear how well this model matches that of human VZV latency. However, it is also interesting that ex vivo reactivation of guinea pig enteric neurons was achieved through the ectopic expression of VZV ORF61 or HSV-1 ICP0 delivered via adenoviral vectors [554].

SVV infection of NHP has proven to be an invaluable resource to model VZV pathogenesis. Examining latent SVV infection has revealed key differences that distinguish SVV from VZV. To date no latency associated transcript (LAT) has been found for VZV and the major protein associated with latent VZV is ORF63 [552, 555]. In latent SVV infection of vervet monkeys, a LAT antisense to ORF61 is the predominant transcript along with expression of sense ORF61 and ORF21 [409]. SVV infection of RM led to the establishment of latent virus and revealed that again the most abundant transcript was that of a LAT antisense to ORF61 [408]. In this study the authors failed to find ORF21 but claimed that it could be due to the difference in monkey species used.

Reactivation of SVV in Cynomolgus and African Green NHP has been shown following immunosuppression with tacrolimus, irradiation, or both, but a similar immunosuppressive regimen failed to reactivate SVV-infected RM [416, 417, 422]. This again may be due to the differences between NHP species or methods of initial SVV infection (natural vs intrabronchial). Reactivation of RM infected intrabronchially was recently achieved through stress with or without irradiation and an immunosuppression regimen [428]. SVV DNA was found in multiple cell types and monkeys developed a zoster-like rash mainly on the abdomen and axilla [428]. Abundant SVV DNA was detected in the lymph nodes primarily in activated macrophages and dendritic cells, and less so in CD3<sup>+</sup> T-cells [428]. Traina-dorge et al. also demonstrated that in the absence of viremia, zoster skin lesions were still present suggesting anterograde transport from the axon to the skin [428]. One major difference between this study and the previous one that might explain the discrepancy in reactivation was the timing between the viral challenge and the immunosuppressive treatment. Traina-dorge et al. waited 5 months before starting immunosuppression whereas Meyer et al. waited 30 days [422, 428]. This new SVV RM reactivation model is an exciting break-through that, with future development and study, promises to yield valuable insight into herpesvirus latency. It would be of great interest to determine whether the SVV $\Delta$ 61 virus is able to reactivate in this model.

Although a suitable model for SVV latency and reactivation is still in developmental stages it is clear that there are key differences in the transcriptional profiles between SVV and VZV during latency. The exact extent of VZV transcription and translation during latency is unknown. Examination of VZV latency transcriptome is

achieved through post-mortem obtained human ganglia. A few issues have arisen from the analysis of data collected in this manner. First, the tissue undergoes physiological changes (hypoxia) after death that may not recapitulate what is seen in an in vivo setting [556]. These postmortem changes might also influence the transcripts that are present. Second, the postmortem time it takes to obtain human ganglia seems to be a critical factor. A study demonstrated that there was a wide variability to the number and abundance of VZV transcripts detectable given longer times postmortem [557]. Therefore, the VZV latency transcriptome that has been described to date may be a result of postmortem events rather than what is seen during true in vivo latency. Another confounding factor is that the individuals that the tissue is derived from usually have died from other confounding factors (brain tumor, suicide, etc) which may or may not have some impact on VZV latency. Lastly, depending on the method of analysis different VZV transcripts have been found. cDNA sequence analysis has shown VZV ORFs 21, 29, 62, 63, and 66 to be present in infected human ganglia [558-560]. In situ hybridization has detected ORFs 4, 18, 21, 29, 40, 62, and 63 [552, 561, 562]. Multiplex RT-PCR of human ganglia (within 24 hours postmortem) detected ORFs 4, 11, 29, 40, 41, 43, 57, 62, 63, and 68 [563]. These different methods and the primer affinity for each VZV ORF vary and likely contribute to the differences between analyses. Analysis of the SVV transcriptome in latently infected RM mitigates many of the issues that are involved with the collection of human samples [564]. Latent SVV transcriptome analysis has revealed that SVV ORFs A, B, 4, 10, 61, 63, 64, 65, 66 and 68 can be detected during latency [408]. As mentioned before the most abundant transcript seems to be an antisense ORF61 LAT. Again, to date no VZV LAT has been described but the data

regarding the transcriptome of latent VZV is suggestive at best due to the inherent problems described above of examining postmortem human ganglia. In fact, Ouwendijk et al. did not find any VZV transcripts with postmortem times of less than 9 hours [557]. If a VZV LAT was present during these early times postmortem it could have easily been missed since Ouwendijk enriched for poly(A) RNA and examined VZV ORFs with multiplex primers which are not as specific for an individual ORF as individual primers are. Also, the HSV-1 LAT is not polyadenylated, and if that holds true for VZV then that it would have been excluded from their search [406]. It is possible that VZV differs from SVV and other neurotropic alpha-herpesviruses and does not contain LAT. It may regulate latency through an epigenetic strategy. Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) of latently infected MeWo revealed that the promoters of VZV ORF 62 and 63 were maintained in a euchromatic (H3K9Ac) state [565]. Euchromatic histone modifications also occur at the promoter region for the HSV-1 LAT [566, 567]. Histone modifications are also used by another human herpesvirus, EBV, to switch between different latency states [568-570]. Another major function of the HSV-1 LAT is to limit apoptosis in neuronal cells [571, 572]. Many of the properties of the HSV-1 LAT are also conserved in the BHV-1 LR gene. The BHV-1 LR gene is antisense to its ICP0 homolog and amply expressed during latency [573, 574]. BHV-1 LR also has anti-apoptotic functions [575]. It is possible that the anti-apoptotic property of the LAT is the more important function (rather than antisense regulation of viral ICP0 and ICP0 homologs). If this is true then it would match up well with that fact that the most prevalent VZV transcript found in latently infected human ganglia is to ORF63 which also has neuronal anti-apoptotic functions [558, 559, 563, 576, 577].

Despite what appears to be transcriptional differences, ORF61 may play a key role in both SVV and VZV. The major transcript of latent SVV is an antisense transcript of ORF61, which is similar to other neurotropic herpesviruses that express a LAT antisense transcript to their respective ICP0 homologs [578-580]. However, RM infected with SVV lacking ORF61 is still able to establish latency in sensory ganglia [427]. This has also been shown for VZV lacking ORF61 and for HSV-1 lacking ICP0 in a rodent model [548, 581]. These data suggest ORF61 is not necessary for the establishment of latency. Instead, ORF61 may be more important for virus reactivation. Expression of VZV ORF61 was sufficient to switch from a latent to a lytic replication cycle in guinea pigs [551]. Similarly, ICP0 expression from HSV-1 is necessary to induce efficient reactivation of HSV-1 from mouse derived models. [581, 582]. Another function of VZV ORF61 is to control the subcellular location of VZV ORF63, which is the major latent VZV protein. In latently infected cells, VZV ORF63 is sequestered in the cytoplasm, whereas during a lytic infection it can be found in the nucleus and cytoplasm [583]. The location of VZV ORF63 is important for viral replication since it modulates both viral and cellular promoters [583]. The expression of ORF61 allows for the nuclear location of ORF63 during reactivation [583]. These data suggest that ORF61 expression may be necessary for complete reactivation of VZV from latency. Recently, an in vitro VZV reactivation model based on low MOI VZV infection of human embryonic stem cell-derived neuron cells was published [340]. In this model, reactivation is achieved through the inhibition of PI3K by LY294002, a drug known to reactivate HSV-1 [340, 584]. It would be interesting to determine whether reactivation could be achieved in this model with a mutant VZV lacking ORF61. If ORF61 was indeed required for reactivation

it would be interesting to understand if the IFN and NF $\kappa$ B modulatory functions of ORF61 that we and others have demonstrated (which occur during acute replication) are also required for reactivation to occur [241, 242, 434]. Future work (detailed below) would be aimed to separate out ORF61's immune modulatory functions from its transactivation function to determine if one or both of these drives a successful reactivation event.



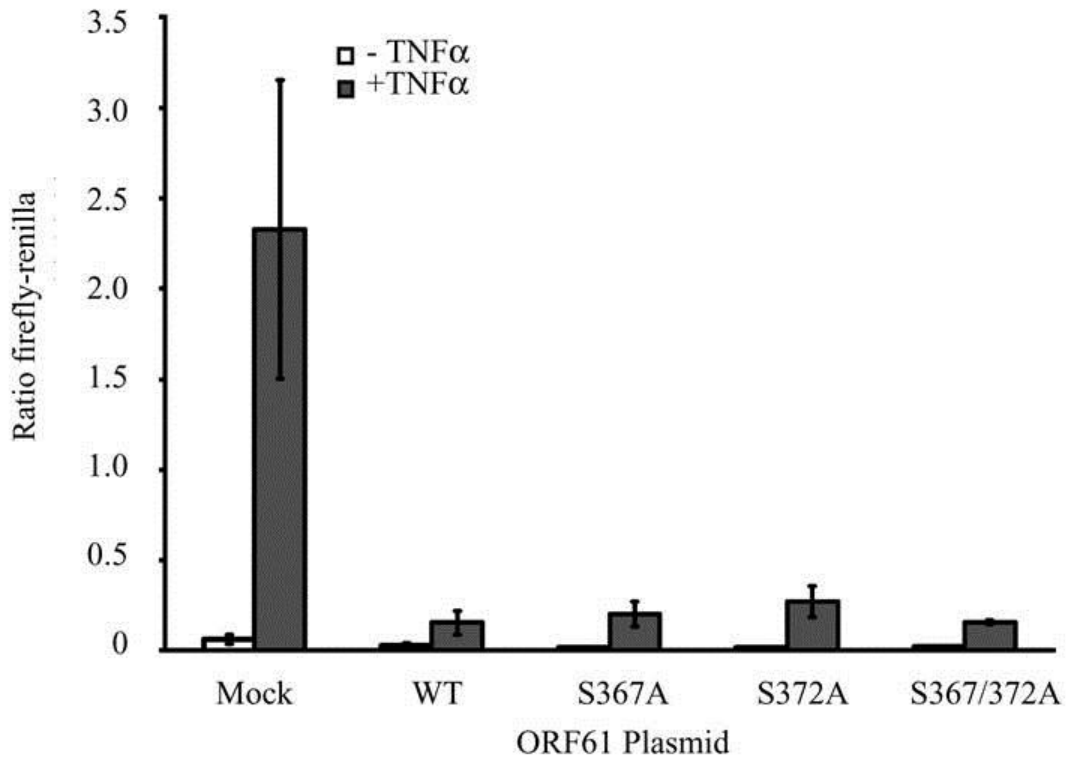
### 3.2 ORF61 Future Directions:

It is clear that many questions remain to be answered regarding the mechanisms used by varicella viruses to modulate NF $\kappa$ B signaling. One avenue for future work that builds on the data presented in this dissertation is further characterization of ORF61. It would be useful to determine the regions and key residues within ORF61 that allow interaction with other proteins, such as I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ TrCP. We show in chapter 2 that SVV ORF61 binds to  $\beta$ TrCP (Fig 9C) and suggest that this interaction blocks  $\beta$ TrCP's ability to ubiquitinate its substrates. We propose that  $\beta$ TrCP interacts with ORF61 through a phosphodegron-like (PDL) motif (LSGPIKS) which is highly similar to the cognate DSGXXS motif which  $\beta$ TrCP normally binds. To investigate this we performed site-directed mutagenesis on ORF61 substituting each serine in the PDL motif for an alanine; individually or together. Using HEK 293T cells that stably express firefly luciferase under the control of an NF $\kappa$ B promoter and constitutively express *Renilla* luciferase (293 NF $\kappa$ B), we transfected wild-type ORF61, each of the single PDL mutants (S367A or S372A), or the double PDL mutant (S367A/S371A). After 42 hours, the cells were incubated with or without HuTNF $\alpha$  for 6 hours. NF $\kappa$ B activity was calculated as the ratio between induced firefly and constitutive *Renilla* luciferase expression. The latter was measured to control for cell death. Mock transfected cells show a clear increase in NF $\kappa$ B activation, while wt ORF61 actively blocked NF $\kappa$ B activation as expected (Fig 14). Much like wt ORF61 each of the PDL mutants (single and double) blocked NF $\kappa$ B activation as well (Fig 14). These preliminary data show that the PDL motif in ORF61 is not important for NF $\kappa$ B inhibition. Further characterization of these mutants need to be performed to determine if they retain the ability to interact with  $\beta$ TrCP. The results of

those experiments would be very interesting because if they fail to interact with  $\beta$ TrCP it would confirm that the PDL motif is the binding site for  $\beta$ TrCP. However, at the same time it would force us to reconsider our proposed mechanism for ORF61 NF $\kappa$ B inhibition since the PDL mutants are still able to inhibit NF $\kappa$ B activation without interaction with  $\beta$ TrCP. If the mutants are able to bind to  $\beta$ TrCP then it would suggest that ORF61 has a novel uncharacterized  $\beta$ TrCP binding site. To identify this site, truncation mutants would need to be made and tested for  $\beta$ TrCP interaction. Since the PDL mutants failed to restore NF $\kappa$ B activity it would also be informative to test the C19G RING mutant for  $\beta$ TrCP interactions since we have shown that this mutant restores NF $\kappa$ B activity. A new  $\beta$ TrCP interaction motif in ORF61 could have major implications and give insights into other unknown viral or cellular targets of  $\beta$ TrCP.

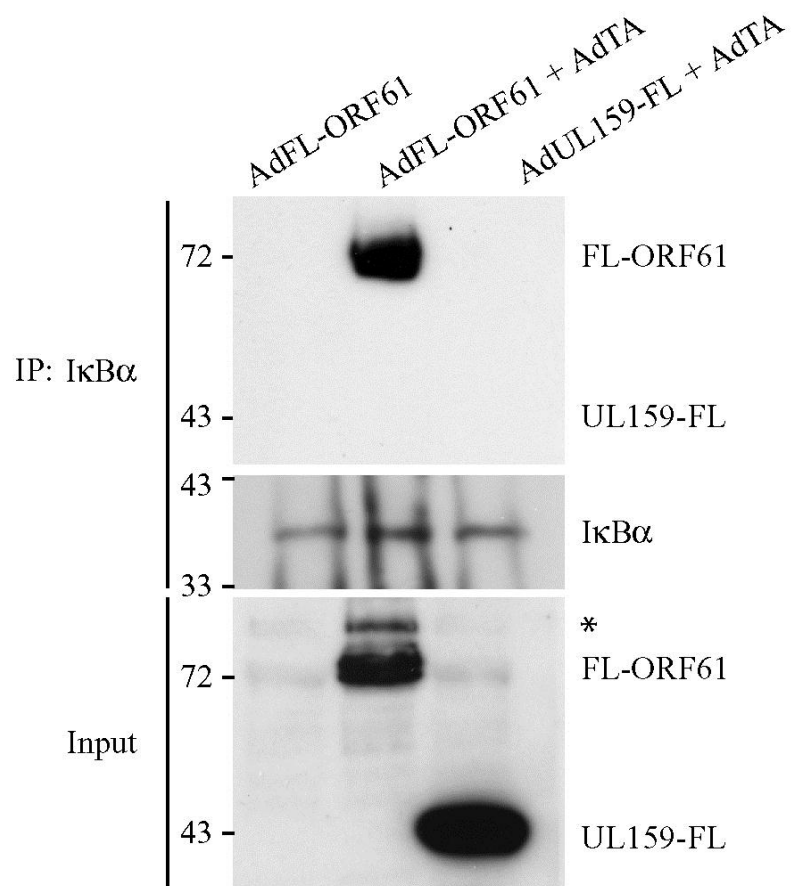
Multiple signaling pathways are controlled by the SCF <sup>$\beta$ TrCP</sup> complex, and therefore the possibility remains that one of these other pathways, and not NF $\kappa$ B, is the true target of ORF61. This idea is supported by our data that other  $\beta$ TrCP targets (Snail) are also modulated in the presence of SVV ORF61. Since we have already shown Snail, a member of the Wnt signaling pathway, is affected it should be one of the first alternative pathways to be examined. The canonical Wnt/ $\beta$ -catenin pathway is critical for embryonic development and establishing tissue polarity [585]. Activation of the pathway leads to an increase in  $\beta$ -catenin which then translocates to the nucleus and will bind T-cell specific factor (TCF)/lymphoid enhancer binding factor 1 (LEF-1) to transactivate many genes involved in cell survival, maintenance, trafficking, and proliferation [586, 587]. Many of these functions would be important for a SVV/VZV infected cell. Interestingly the Wnt pathway is crucial for differentiation and development of neurons

and seems to provide an anti-apoptotic neuroprotective state [588-591]. This aspect of Wnt signaling would be extremely important for the maintenance of VZV infected neurons.  $\beta$ TrCP has also been implicated in the down regulation of the discs large tumor suppressor (hDlg) which plays a large role in the formation of epithelial cell-cell junctions [592, 593]. In isolated cells hDlg is rapidly degraded by the proteasome mediated through the  $SCF^{\beta TrCP}$  complex [594, 595]. SVV/VZV may act to upregulate the amount of hDlg in order to promote polykaryocyte formation during the skin stage of infection.  $\beta$ TrCP has also been demonstrated to ubiquitinate and degrade the IFNAR1 subunit of the IFN receptor. ORF61 may interact with  $\beta$ TrCP to facilitate the degradation of the IFNR (analogous to HIV Vpu targeting tetherin for degradation) as yet another method to limit the effects of IFN [539, 596]. It would be very difficult to tease out the specific role NF $\kappa$ B has in controlling VZV infection. Mutation of the ORF61 amino acids that allow for the  $\beta$ TrCP interaction would have an effect on all  $\beta$ TrCP substrates and not just I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ . Overexpression of  $\beta$ TrCP to out compete ORF61 would also have an effect on all  $\beta$ TrCP substrates. We could generate a cell line that expresses constitutively active forms of p50 and p65, however it has been documented that pretreatment of lung fibroblasts with TNF $\alpha$  (NF $\kappa$ B activator and target gene) blocks the replication of VZV, suggesting that NF $\kappa$ B (or another TNF $\alpha$  dependent pathway) is important for controlling viral replication [597, 598].



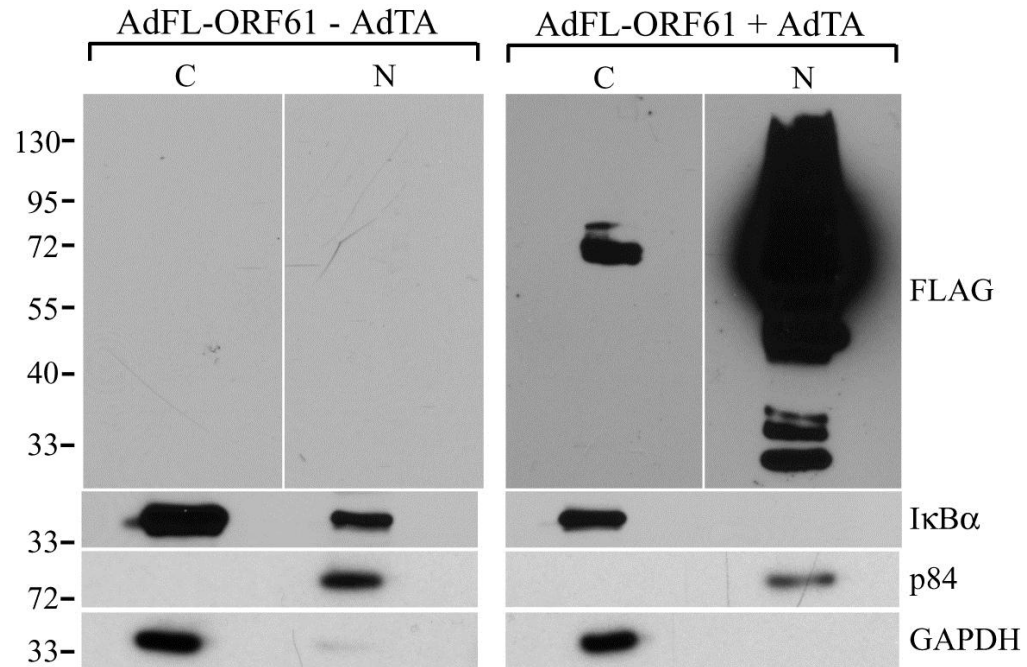
**FIG 14 SVV ORF61 mutants inhibit NFκB activation induced TNFα.** HEK 293T stably expressing firefly luciferase under an NFκB promoter and constitutively active Renilla luciferase were transfected with mock (empty plasmid) or the stated SVV ORF 61 pladmid. At 42 h p.i., the cells were stimulated with the indicated increasing concentrations of HuTNFα . Firefly and Renilla luciferase expression was measured using a dual-luciferase reporter assay, and NFκB activity was determined by normalizing the firefly signal to the Renilla signal. The error bars indicate standard deviations.

In addition to mapping the  $\beta$ TrCP-binding domain of ORF61, the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ -binding domain also needs to be determined. To establish this interaction, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  was immunoprecipitated (IP) from TRF cells infected with AdFL-ORF61 only, AdFL-ORF61 and AdTA, or with a tetracycline inducible adenovirus expressing FLAG-tagged Rhesus Cytomegalovirus protein UL159 (AdUL159-FL) in the presence of AdTA as a negative control for 48 h. The precipitated complexes were analyzed for the presence of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and FLAG by SDS-PAGE and western blot. Only expressed ORF61 was able to be Co-IP from I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  (Fig 15). Since  $\beta$ TrCP and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  are known to interact it could be possible that that we are immunoprecipitating a complex of ORF61, I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$ TrCP in the two separate I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  or  $\beta$ TrCP pull-downs. Note,  $\beta$ TrCP and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  should only be interacting upon I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation which only occurs if the pathway is stimulated, which it has not been in these two experiments. Therefore, it seems that ORF61 has an I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  interaction domain that is separate from its  $\beta$ TrCP interaction domain, and may act as a scaffold if future Co-IP experiments reveal that we are indeed co-immunoprecipitating a complex of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ TrCP, and ORF61. To investigate which portion of ORF61 is necessary for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  interaction we could use the same truncation mutants that we would make for the  $\beta$ TrCP interaction, but test for I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  interaction instead. It seems redundant that ORF61 would need to bind both  $\beta$ TrCP and I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in order to block NF $\kappa$ B activation. Once both interacting domains have been determined we could test to see if one or both of them are responsible for the inhibition of NF $\kappa$ B activity. If it turns out that only the I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  interaction is necessary for the NF $\kappa$ B phenotype we observe it would open up another avenue of inquiry into what other signaling pathway are targeted by the virus that are mediated in part by  $\beta$ TrCP.



**FIG 15. SVV ORF61 interacts with IκBα.** IκBα was immunoprecipitated (IP) from TRF cells infected with AdFL-ORF61 only, AdFL-ORF61 and AdTA, or with a tetracycline inducible adenovirus expressing FLAG-tagged Rhesus Cytomegalovirus protein UL159 (AdFL-RhCMV159) in the presence of AdTA for 48 h. The precipitated complexes were analyzed for the presence of IκBα and FLAG by SDS-PAGE and western blot (upper panels). FLAG expression in the input lysate is shown (lower panel).

Another recent finding regarding SVV ORF61 that needs future exploration is that ORF61 appears to actively sequester I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in the cytoplasm (Fig 16). We observed this during a fractionation experiment to show that ORF61, although primarily in the nucleus, is also in the cytoplasm (Fig 16). It has been established that I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  shuttles in and out of the nucleus and that there remains a pool of nuclear I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B complex to act immediately upon activation. It is plausible that in order to minimize this pool of “fast-acting” NF $\kappa$ B ORF61 removes it from the nucleus in addition to minimizing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  ubiquitination. Future studies would focus on how ORF61 mechanistically removes I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  from the nucleus: active export, import block, or both. Since I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  shuttles between the cytoplasm and nucleus my hypothesis is that ORF61 is carried out to the cytoplasm by I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , through its interaction with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  (see above), where it then can no longer re-enter the nucleus. Future experiments should look at the location (cytoplasmic or nuclear) of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  after stimulation of the pathway with TNF $\alpha$ . We know from previous data (chapter 2 Fig 8C) that ORF61 allows for the phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ ; therefore it would be interesting to see if phosphorylated I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  also remained sequestered in the cytoplasm.



**FIG 16. SVV ORF61 modifies the subcellular localization of IκBα.** TRFs infected with AdFL-ORF61 (MOI, 15) only or AdFL-ORF61 (MOI, 15) and AdTA (MOI, 7) for 48 h. Samples were split into cytoplasmic or nuclear fractions. Lysates of the fractions were analyzed for IκBα and ORF61 by SDS-PAGE and Western blotting using the indicated antibodies. ORF61 expression was confirmed using a FLAG-specific antibody. P84 and GAPDH were used as fraction specific controls.



The key irreversible step in NF $\kappa$ B activation is the proteolysis of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , therefore to completely inhibit NF $\kappa$ B activation, varicella virus would need to block the degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in both the nuclear and cytoplasmic compartments. The recent data presented above and the data presented in chapter 2 of this project suggest that ORF61 accomplishes this through two interactions, one with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  and the other with  $\beta$ TrCP. Our current model regarding ORF61 function hypothesizes that initially the ORF61 NLS directs the protein primarily to the nucleus where it can interact with  $\beta$ TrCP to prevent the ubiquitination of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B complexes. Consequently, this interaction blocks the nuclear pool of NF $\kappa$ B from becoming active. Once inside the nucleus, ORF61 can now bind I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , which allows translocation back to the cytoplasm as a complex with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  during I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B shuttling events. Once in the cytoplasm ORF61 prevents the re-entry of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ :NF $\kappa$ B and any further ubiquitination by cytoplasmic  $\beta$ TrCP.

### **3.3 SVV NF $\kappa$ B evasion Future Directions:**

Another major area of research will be to determine the mechanism by which SVV blocks I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation. We showed in chapter 2 Fig 11 that SVV lacking ORF61 was still able to inhibit NF $\kappa$ B activation by preventing I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation and subsequent degradation. In addition, we showed that SVV is able to prevent NF $\kappa$ B activation from various stimuli (chapter 2 Fig 6), which suggests that SVV is blocking NF $\kappa$ B activation at the convergence point of IKK activation. I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  is phosphorylated by the IKK $\beta$  subunit of the IKK complex, therefore future studies should include determining whether SVV can modulate the protein levels of IKK. In addition, during NF $\kappa$ B activation, the IKK complex is also phosphorylated and ubiquitinated. Additional

experiments could be performed to determine if any of these IKK activation events are inhibited by SVV infection, and if so which corresponding proteins are being affected.

Although it is reasonable to expect that SVV might affect the IKK complex to prevent the phosphorylation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$ , it is not the only potential target to investigate. SVV lacking ORF61 can still affect the GSK-3 $\beta$ -Snail pathway (chapter 2 Fig 11C). Snail activation occurs through the PI3K GSK-3 $\beta$  pathway. Briefly, GSK-3 $\beta$  is active in resting cells and phosphorylates Snail leading to the constitutive turnover of Snail [523]. Activation of certain signaling cascades such as Wnt or the PI3K/AKT pathway leads to the inactivation of GSK-3 $\beta$  and a subsequent rise in Snail [599, 600]. There have been conflicting reports on the role GSK-3 $\beta$  plays in the activation of the IKK complex [544, 601]. However, if GSK-3 $\beta$  is involved in IKK activation then by targeting this single protein, SVV could efficiently modulate both NF $\kappa$ B activation as well as Snail degradation. Follow-up work will be required to determine whether GSK-3 $\beta$  is directly targeted by SVV. It is possible that SVV inhibits both the NF $\kappa$ B and Snail pathways individually, or that inhibition of one pathway might impact the other depending on where the block occurs. Future work will be necessary to resolve these issues.

In addition to understanding how SVV modulates I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation and Snail degradation, determining the responsible viral ORF(s) would be another important line of inquiry. One approach to discover which other ORFs inhibit NF $\kappa$ B activity would be to first create a series of SVV ORF expression constructs and then transfect into an NF $\kappa$ B reporter cell line to determine which gene(s) caused a reduction in luciferase output. Once the ORFs responsible for downregulating NF $\kappa$ B activity are identified, they could be further evaluated for their possible involvement in the observed inhibition of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$

phosphorylation. SVV ORFs that may potentially modulate NF $\kappa$ B activity are ORFA and ORF21. The data suggesting a role for SVV ORF21 is derived from an unpublished yeast-two-hybrid screen of all the VZV ORFs (personal communication). It was determined that VZV ORF21 had potential interactions with the IKK complex. Not a lot of information is known about VZV ORF21. VZV ORF21 is the HSV-1 UL37 homolog [602]. During HSV infection UL37 protein is a phosphorylated tegument protein that is involved in the maturation of the virus [603-605]. UL37 has also been demonstrated to bind DNA in complexes with ICP8 [606]. VZV ORF21 has been shown to localize in both the cytoplasm and nucleus and is a member of maturing nucleocapsids [607]. Unlike UL37, VZV ORF21 is not phosphorylated and does not bind DNA in complex with VZV ORF29, the HSV-1 ICP8 homolog [602]. In a subset of latency studies, VZV and SVV, ORF21 transcript was detectable [398, 409, 552, 558]. Although it may be transcribed in latently infected cells it seems that ORF21 is dispensable for the establishment of latency [608]. However, since the lack of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation appears to be unique to SVV it is likely that the responsible protein is present only in SVV but not VZV. ORFA is one of two SVV proteins that are not found in VZV. ORFA is a 293 amino acid long truncated version of ORF4 [404, 533]. ORF4 happens to be the VZV homolog of HSV-1 ICP27, which has been shown to block NF $\kappa$ B activation through a mechanism that prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation by binding to I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  [530]. It is therefore possible that ORFA is involved in the inhibition of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation that was uniquely observed in SVV-infected cells. Once the responsible SVV ORF has been determined, follow-up studies to find the functional domains would be possible.

The data from these proposed experiments would be extremely useful for future in vivo work. We have already discovered that SVV, unlike VZV, is able to inhibit I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation. Once the SVV ORF responsible for this inhibition has been identified the in vivo importance of NF $\kappa$ B signaling can be determined. Previous studies have evaluated SVV lacking ORF61 in the RM model, however at the time it was not known that there was a second viral protein that affected NF $\kappa$ B activation. The results from these studies indicated that there were no major differences in the immune responses elicited by wild type or ORF61-deleted SVV. Our in vitro VZV data indicate that during an infection VZV does not block I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation. Therefore, infection of RM with SVV lacking both ORF61 and this unknown viral protein would further enhance our understanding of what would immunologically occur during a VZV lacking ORF61 infection in humans. I speculate that the SVV ORF61/ORF? double knockout virus would be attenuated and that RM infected with this virus would produce a much more robust immune response. If this were true it would provide evidence that a VZV ORF61 deletion virus might be a potential candidate for a new and possibly more effective vaccine.

## Conclusions:

In this dissertation, I have described for the first time the underlying mechanism of how varicella virus ORF61 protein inhibits NF $\kappa$ B activation. We have identified binding partners for SVV ORF61 and have begun to characterize the functional domains of the protein. In the process we have uncovered an interesting functional difference in the way SVV and VZV actively block NF $\kappa$ B signaling. The results from these studies are highlighted in the following conclusions:

1. SVV blocks NF $\kappa$ B activation from multiple different stimuli
2. SVV inhibits NF $\kappa$ B activation by preventing the phosphorylation and subsequent degradation of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$
3. SVV ORF61 is sufficient, but not necessary to block NF $\kappa$ B activation
4. SVV ORF61 prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation by inhibiting its ubiquitination
5. SVV ORF61 interacts with the host SCF E3 ubiquitin ligase through  $\beta$ TrCP
6. SVV ORF61 is able to modulate the degradation of other substrates of the SCF <sup>$\beta$ TrCP</sup> complex
7. An intact RING finger domain of SVV ORF61 is critical for ORF61 to inhibit I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation
8. The putative degron motif LSGPIKS in SVV ORF61 is not necessary for inhibiting NF $\kappa$ B activation
9. SVV ORF61 interacts with I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$
10. The majority of SVV ORF61 is located in the nucleus, but a small fraction is in the cytoplasm

11. SVV ORF61 prevents I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  from localizing to the nucleus (or SVV ORF61 sequesters I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  in the cytoplasm)
12. VZV inhibits NF $\kappa$ B activation at a point downstream of I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  phosphorylation
13. VZV ORF61 is sufficient to block I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  degradation by inhibiting its ubiquitination.

Further characterization of ORF61 and its interacting proteins will provide new insights into how varicella virus evades the host immune response. In addition, these results and future studies to elucidate other SVV proteins involved in NF $\kappa$ B regulation might improve the in vivo SVV RM model to better mimic what we know to occur during a VZV infection. Deletion of multiple NF $\kappa$ B modulatory genes might prove to be the basis for a more attenuated virus that has to the potential to illicit a much stronger immune response, which in turn could lead to an improved vaccine.

## Materials and Methods

### *Cell lines and recombinant viruses*

Rhesus fibroblasts were life-extended through stable transduction of constitutively expressed human telomerase reverse transcriptase encoded in the lentivector pBABE and selected using 400µg/mL G418 generally as described [609]. The telomerized Rhesus fibroblasts (TRFs) were then stably transduced with replication-incompetent lentiviruses containing luciferase coding sequences from the firefly *Photinus pyralis* as well as *Renilla reniformis* that were, respectively, inserted downstream of an NFκB-dependent promoter or the CMV promoter (SA Biosciences). Transduced cells were selected using 3µg/mL puromycin. The reverse Tet-transactivator (rtTA) was stably introduced into THF by inserting the coding region into the retrovector pCFG5-IEGZ and transducing cells with derivative replication-incompetent virus as described [610]. THF rtTA cells stably expressing inducible VZV ORF61 and SIV GAG were generated using the pLVX lentivector system (Clontech) by cotransfecting pLVX along with vectors encoding vesicular stomatitis virus G (pMD2.G; VSV-G, Addgene #12259), and Gag/Pol (psPAX2; Addgene #12260) into HEK 293T cells using Lipofectamine LTX (Life Technologies) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Supernatant containing lentivirus was harvested from the transfected cells 48 hours post transfection, passed through 0.45 µM filters, and used to transduce THF rtTA cells in the presence of 5 µg/ml Polybrene (Hexadimethrine bromide; Sigma-Aldrich). This process was repeated 24 hours later and the resulting cell lines were grown in the presence of 3 µg/ml puromycin to select for cells that expressed the viral genes. TRFs, TRF-NFκB, THF rtTA, human embryonic kidney (HEK) 293T cells (ATCC) and the human fibroblast cell line MRC-5 (ATCC) were maintained in DMEM supplemented with 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS), 140 IU of penicillin and 140 µg of streptomycin per ml of culture media.

TRFs cells were infected with SVV Delta strain that expresses eGFP (SVV.eGFP), which was inserted between US2 and US3 using homologous recombination [611] or SVVΔ61 (see

below). A monolayer of TRFs was infected by co-cultivation with previously infected cells at the described ratios in DMEM supplemented with 2% FBS. Complete infection with SVV.eGFP was verified by fluorescence microscopy. VZV infections with the recombinant VZV Oka strain in which eGFP was fused to the N-terminus of ORF66 (VZV.eGFP) (generously provided by P.R. Kinchington, University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania) [452] in MRC5 cells were performed in the same way as SVV-infections.

#### *Reagents and antibodies*

Rhesus and Human TNF $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$  were obtained from R&D systems. Phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) (Enzo Life Sciences) was dissolved in DMSO and used at the indicated concentrations. Poly(I:C) and LPS were acquired from Sigma-Aldrich and used at the indicated concentrations. MG132 (Fisher Scientific) was dissolved in DMSO and used at 50  $\mu$ M for 3 hours. For detection of cellular and viral proteins in Western blot we used the following antibodies: anti-I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  sc-203 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology), anti-I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  10B (kindly provided by R.T. Hay, University of Dundee, Scotland) [612], anti-phospho-I $\kappa$ B $\alpha$  Ser32/36 (Cell Signaling Technology), anti-FLAG M2 (-Peroxidase) (Sigma-Aldrich), anti-Snail C15D3 (Cell Signaling Technology), anti- $\beta$ -TrCP sc-33213 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology), and anti-HA HA-7 (Sigma-Aldrich). The monoclonal antibodies specific for SVV and VZV ORF31 (clone 31C\_8) and ORF63 (clone 63\_6) have been described previously [613]. VZV ORF61 was detected using a rabbit polyclonal that was described before and has been kindly provided by P.R. Kinchington, (University of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania) [531]. Primary antibody binding was visualized using horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated secondary antibodies specific for mouse (Santa Cruz) or rabbit (Thermo Scientific) IgG. The anti-FLAG M2 and an anti-NF $\kappa$ B p65 sc-372 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology) were used in immunofluorescence microscopy (IFA). Secondary antibodies used for IFA were Alexa Fluor 488 Goat anti-Mouse IgG and Alexa Fluor 594 Goat anti-Rabbit IgG (Life Technologies).



### *Plasmids*

The HA- $\beta$ -TrCP and FL-A49 expression plasmids were kindly provided by G.L. Smith (University of Cambridge, Cambridge UK) and have been previously described [524]. For the recombinant adenoviruses we cloned SVV ORF61 from DNA isolated from TRFs infected with SVV.eGFP using the DNeasy Blood and Tissue kit (Qiagen) with the following primers: 5'-CACCGAATTCACCATGAACCCCCGGCGTATACC-3' (ORF61 FW) or 5'-CACCGAATTCACCATGGACTACAAGGATGACGACGATAAGAACCCCCGGCGTATACC-3' (ORF61 FW-FLAG) and 5'-AATAAAGGATCCTTATTTTCTCCGTACCTTTTGTAGTTAACATTTCAATGCG-3' (ORF61 Rev). Resulting PCR products were inserted in the adenovirus shuttle vector using EcoRI/BamHI sites. The RING mutant of ORF61 was generated using the shuttle vector with FLAG-ORF61 as a template and using the primers: 5'-CCACCGGGAACTCCGCTATATGCATGAGC-3' (QC FW) and 5'-GCTCATGCATATAGCGGAGTTCCCGGTGG-3' (QC Rev).

For the transfection vectors we used the same DNA as a template for PCR amplification of SVV ORF63. PCR was performed using the following primers: 5'-AATAAAGAATTCGCCACCATGGACTACAAGGATGACGACGATAAGCAGGCGCCCCGAG-3' (ORF63 FW-FLAG) and 5'-AATAAAGGATCCTTATGTATTGTGTACAGACTCTCGTAACTCCGTG-3' (ORF63 Rev). SVV ORF61 was amplified from the adenovirus shuttle vectors using the primers: 5'-GCCACCATGGACTACAAGGATGACGACGATAAG-3' (FW-FLAG) and 5'-TTATTTTCTCCGTACCTTTTGTAGTTAACATTTCAATGCG-3' (ORF61 Rev). These PCR-generated products were inserted into the pcDNA3-IRES-nlsGFP, creating pcDNA3 FL-ORF63 and pcDNA3 FL-ORF61. VZV DNA was purified from MRC5 cells infected with VZV.eGFP and used as a template for PCR amplification of VZV ORF61. The primers used were 5'-AATAAAGAATTCGCCACCATGGACTACAAGGATGACGACGATAAGGATACCATATTAGCGGGCGGTAGC-3' (ORF61<sup>VZV</sup> FW-FLAG) and 5'-

AATAAAGCGGCCGCCTAGGACTTCTTCATCTTGTTTGAATACC-3' (ORF61<sup>VZV</sup> Rev). The PCR-generated product was inserted into the pLVX-Tight-Puro vector (Clontech Laboratories). pLVX SIV GAG was created using DNA isolated from TRFs infected with a recombinant rhesus cytomegalovirus that expresses the protein [614] using the primers 5'-CACCGAATTCACCATGGGCGTGAGAACTCCGTCTTG-3' (GAG FW), 5'-AATAAAGGATCCCTACTGGTCTCCTCCAAAGAGAGAATTGAG-3' (GAG Rev).

All PCRs were performed with either Expand High Fidelity PCR system (Roche) or AccuPrime Taq DNA polymerase High Fidelity (Life Technologies) and all sequences were verified.

#### *Site-directed mutagenesis*

Site-directed mutagenesis was carried out using the QuikChange II XL site-directed mutagenesis kit (Agilent Technologies) in accordance with the supplied protocol. pcDNA3 FL-ORF61 was used as the original template. The primers used to create the S367A and S372A mutants were: 5'-CCAATTAGATTGCTAGCCGGTCCAATAAAATCGCCG-3' (S367A FW), 5'-CGGCGA TTTTATTGGACCGGCTAGCAATCTAATTGG-3' (S367A Rev) and 5'-CTATCCGGTCCAATAAAAGCGCCGGATGGCGGTTCAAC-3' (S372A FW), 5'-GTTGAACCGCCATCCGGCGCTTTTATTGGACCGGATAG-3' (S372A Rev). To create the double mutant S367/372A the single S367A mutant was used as the template with the primers 5'-CTAGCCGGTCCAATAAAAGCGCCGGATGGCGGTTCAAC-3' (S367/372A FW), 5'-GTTGAACCGCCATCCGGCGCTTTTATTGGACCGGCTAG-3' (S367/372A Rev). All sequences were verified.

#### *Fractionation Assay*

TRF cells were infected with the indicated viruses. 48 hours p.i. the cells were harvested and resuspended in lysis buffer containing 100 mM KCL, 20 mM Hepes (pH 7.4), 0.1 mM EDTA, 0.2 mM sucrose (3%) and Halt protease inhibitor cocktail and Halt phosphatase inhibitor cocktail (Thermo Scientific). After 15 minutes on ice 10  $\mu$ L 10% NP-40 was added.

Samples were then centrifuged and the supernatant was saved as the cytoplasmic fraction. The pellet was washed with cold PBS and subsequently lysed in RIPA buffer containing 1% NP-40, 10 mM Tris [pH 7.5], 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1% triton X-100, 1% sodium deoxycholate acid, 0.1% SDS, Halt protease inhibitor cocktail, and Halt phosphatase inhibitor cocktail (Thermo Scientific). Laemmli sample buffer was added to all samples followed by western blot analysis.

#### *Luciferase reporter assay*

TRF-NF $\kappa$ B cells infected with SVV.eGFP were seeded in a black 96 well plate (Corning Incorporated) at 24 hours p.i. At 42 hours p.i. the cells were incubated with the indicated NF $\kappa$ B activators for 6 hours to induce expression of NF $\kappa$ B-driven firefly luciferase. Firefly and *Renilla* luciferase was measured using the Dual-Glo luciferase assay system (Promega) and luminescence was measured on a Veritas microplate luminometer (Promega). Data are presented as the ratio of firefly luciferase expression to *Renilla* luciferase expression.

#### *Semiquantitative PCR*

Total cellular RNA was harvested using the NucleoSpin RNA isolation kit (Machery Nagel) in accordance with the supplied protocol. Collected RNA concentration was measured with the NanoDrop 1000 Spectrophotometer (Thermo Scientific) and single-stranded cDNA was made using Maxima Reverse Transcriptase (Thermo Scientific) using the manufacturers protocol and random hexamers (TaKaRa). RANTES mRNA induction following TNF $\alpha$ -treatment was analyzed by semiquantitative real-time PCR (qPCR) using SYBR green PCR core reagents and Platinum Taq DNA Polymerase (Invitrogen). Reactions were performed using the Applied Biosystems® StepOnePlus™ Real-Time PCR System (Life Technologies). The primers that were used are RANTES Fw: 5'-CCTCGCTGTCATCCTCG-3' and RANTES Rev: 5'-GCACACACTTGGCGATC-3'. GAPDH was used as a housekeeping gene (GAPDH Fw: 5'-GCACCACCAACTGCTTAGCAC-3' and GAPDH Rev: 5'-TCTTCTGGGTGGCAGTGATG-3'). Relative expression of RANTES was calculated using the method described by Livak and Schmittgen [615].

### *Immunofluorescence microscopy*

TRFs were seeded onto glass cover slips and infected the following day with the indicated viruses. Following infection and cytokine treatment the cells were washed twice with PBS and fixed with 3.7% formaldehyde (Fisher Scientific) in PBS for 40 minutes at room temperature (RT). The cells were washed again in PBS and incubated with 50 mM Ammonium Chloride ( $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ ) for 10 minutes to reduce nonspecific background. The cells were then permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 for 4 minutes at RT and washed/blocked with 2% bovine serum albumin (Fisher Scientific) in PBS (PBA). Fixed cells were incubated for 1 hour at 37°C with primary antibody diluted in PBA, washed in PBA and incubated with secondary antibodies diluted in PBA for 1 hour at 37°C. Cells were washed with PBA, followed by a PBS rinse and coverslips were then mounted on slides using ProLong® Gold Anti-fade Reagent with DAPI (Cell Signaling). Images were captured with an Axioskop 2 Plus fluorescence microscope and AxioVision v4.6 software (Zeiss).

### *Immunoprecipitations, TUBE pull down and Western blotting*

For immunoprecipitation studies HEK 293T cells were transfected with 3 µg of the indicated plasmids using the Lipofectamine 2000 reagent (Life Technologies) according to the manufacturer's protocol. 48 hours post transfection the cells were lysed in a buffer containing 0.5% Nonidet P-40 (NP40), 50 mM Tris-HCL (pH 7.5), and 5 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ . The lysates were pre-cleared for 1 hour using Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose beads and normal mouse serum sc-45051 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology). The lysates were transferred to a new tube with an anti-FLAG antibody and Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose beads and incubated overnight at 4°C. The beads were washed with ice-cold Tris-buffered saline (20 mM Tris-HCl [pH8.0], 150 mM NaCl, and 0.1% Tween-20) and precipitated immune complexes were eluted from the beads by resuspending in Laemmli sample buffer (100 mM Tris-HCL [pH 8.0], 4% SDS, 20% glycerol, 10% 2-mercaptoethanol, Bromophenol blue) and boiling the samples for 5 minutes at 95°C.

For the ubiquitination experiment cells were washed once with ice-cold PBS and were subsequently lysed in a lysis buffer containing 1% NP-40, 50 mM Tris-HCl [pH 7.5], 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 10% glycerol, Halt protease inhibitor cocktail, Halt phosphatase inhibitor cocktail (Thermo Scientific), and 15  $\mu$ M N-Ethylmaleimide. Lysates were incubated with Protein A/G PLUS-Agarose beads for 30 minutes at 4°C to remove any nonspecific protein binding. Lysates were transferred to new tubes and incubated with Agarose-TUBE 2 (Lifesensors) overnight at 4°C. After 3 washes with ice-cold Tris-buffered saline (20 mM Tris-HCl [pH8.0], 150 mM NaCl, and 0.1% Tween-20) proteins were eluted with Laemmli sample buffer.

For all other Western blot analysis cell were directly lysed in Laemmli sample buffer. Immunoprecipitated complexes and lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE and transferred to polyvinylidene difluoride membranes (Thermo Scientific). Membranes were incubated with primary antibodies followed by HRP-conjugated secondary antibodies. Bound HRP-labeled antibodies were visualized using either SuperSignal West Pico Chemiluminescent Substrate, Pico substrate mixed with Western Blot Signal Enhancer, SuperSignal West Femto Maximum Sensitivity Substrate or ECL2 Western Blotting Substrate (Thermo Scientific).

#### *Recombinant adenovirus production and infection*

The generation of infectious recombinant adenovirus expressing SVV ORF61, SVV FL-ORF61, SVV FL-ORF61 C19G, and GFP was previously described [616, 617]. The vectors contain a tetracycline-responsive promoter and require the addition of a tetracycline-regulated transactivator (tTA) [618], which was provided by co-transducing with AdTA. TRFs were transduced in six-well clusters with the purified adenoviruses and AdTA at the indicated MOI in 0.5 ml of serum-free DMEM. After 2 hours of rocking at 37°C, 1.5 ml of DMEM supplemented with 10% FBS was added and incubation continued for a total of 48 hours.

#### *Statistical analysis*

P-values were determined using an unpaired Student's t-test.

### SVV BAC mutagenesis

The SVV BAC pSVV-FrDX in E.Coli strain DH10B was kindly provided by W.L. Gray (University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock) [619]. To create a  $\Delta$ ORF61 deletion mutant based on this wild type (wt) by homologous recombination, primers containing 50 base pair homology to regions flanking ORF61 (Fw 5'-AAAACAGTATTACAGTAAAATAACATGTAAGTATGTGAATGTACATTGCT-3' and  
Rev 5'-CTAACGGCATATTTGGGCCTGGTTTTTGGGGACATCTATCTTCCACAGTC-3') were used to amplify a kanamycin (Kan) resistance cassette from plasmid pCP015 [620]. The pCP015 forward primer binding site (5'-GTAAAACGACGGCCAGT) and reverse primer binding site (5'-GAAACAGCTATGACCATG) were added to the 3' end of the mutagenesis primers. Purified SVV BAC DNA was transformed into the E.coli strain SW105 that has heat-inducible  $\lambda$ -recombination genes and an arabinose-inducible FLP recombinase [621]. Bacterial cultures were grown in LB-medium at 30°C until an OD of 0.6 at 600 nm was reached, and the  $\lambda$ -recombinant genes were heat-induced by shaking at 42°C in a water bath for 15 minutes. The bacteria were subsequently chilled on ice for 10 minutes and made electrocompetent by washing 4 times with cold, deionized water. For recombination, the generated competent E.coli were electroporated with the PCR product using a MicroPulser (Bio-Rad) and selected for Kan and chloramphenicol (Cm) resistance at 30°C on LB agar for 36 hours. Cm/Kan resistant colonies were grown in LB-medium and BAC DNA was isolated from the bacteria. Restriction digest was performed using EcoRI and the resulting DNA fragments were separated by electrophoresis on a 0.75% agarose gel in 0.5xTBE-buffer. Restriction patterns of the generated clones were compared to the parental wt and to an *in silico* restriction analysis.

To induce the FLP recombinase excising the Kan<sup>R</sup> cassette, clones were grown in LB with Cm until they reached an OD of 0.5 at 600 nm and incubated with 1 mg/ml arabinose for 1 hour. The bacteria were streaked out on an LB plate with Cm selection using an inoculation loop and incubated overnight at 30°C. After colonies were visible, clones were replica plated first on Cm/Kan LB agar followed by Cm LB agar, and colonies were selected that had lost Kan<sup>R</sup> and characterized by restriction digest and partial sequencing. To reconstitute the virus, BAC DNA was prepared from the bacteria, and transfected into Vero cells using Lipofectamine 2000 (Life Technologies) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Viral plaques appeared approximately 7 days post-transfection.

## References:

1. Knipe DM, editor. *Fields Virology*. 5 ed 2007.
2. Mettenleiter TC. Herpesvirus assembly and egress. *J Virol*. 2002; 76: 1537-1547.
3. Trus BL, Gibson W, Cheng N, Steven AC. Capsid structure of simian cytomegalovirus from cryoelectron microscopy: evidence for tegument attachment sites. *J Virol*. 1999; 73: 2181-2192.
4. Mettenleiter TC. Intriguing interplay between viral proteins during herpesvirus assembly or: the herpesvirus assembly puzzle. *Vet Microbiol*. 2006; 113: 163-169.
5. Weigler BJ. Biology of B virus in macaque and human hosts: a review. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1992; 14: 555-567.
6. Sucato G, Wald A, Wakabayashi E, Vieira J, Corey L. Evidence of latency and reactivation of both herpes simplex virus (HSV)-1 and HSV-2 in the genital region. *J Infect Dis*. 1998; 177: 1069-1072.
7. Kaufman HE, Azcuy AM, Varnell ED, Sloop GD, Thompson HW, Hill JM. HSV-1 DNA in tears and saliva of normal adults. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*. 2005; 46: 241-247.
8. Koelle DM, Benedetti J, Langenberg A, Corey L. Asymptomatic reactivation of herpes simplex virus in women after the first episode of genital herpes. *Ann Intern Med*. 1992; 116: 433-437.
9. Arduino PG, Porter SR. Herpes Simplex Virus Type 1 infection: overview on relevant clinico-pathological features. *J Oral Pathol Med*. 2008; 37: 107-121.
10. Hoshino Y, Pesnicak L, Cohen JI, Straus SE. Rates of reactivation of latent herpes simplex virus from mouse trigeminal ganglia ex vivo correlate directly with viral load and inversely with number of infiltrating CD8+ T cells. *J Virol*. 2007; 81: 8157-8164.
11. Arvin A, editor. *Fields Virology*. 6 ed: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins; 2007.
12. Echevarria JM, Casas I, Martinez-Martin P. Infections of the nervous system caused by varicella-zoster virus: a review. *Intervirology*. 1997; 40: 72-84.
13. Hellinger WC, Bolling JP, Smith TF, Campbell RJ. Varicella-zoster virus retinitis in a patient with AIDS-related complex: case report and brief review of the acute retinal necrosis syndrome. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1993; 16: 208-212.
14. Palay DA, Sternberg P, Jr., Davis J, Lewis H, Holland GN, Mieler WF, et al. Decrease in the risk of bilateral acute retinal necrosis by acyclovir therapy. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 1991; 112: 250-255.
15. Pugh RN, Omar RI, Hossain MM. Varicella infection and pneumonia among adults. *Int J Infect Dis*. 1998; 2: 205-210.
16. Kondo K, Kondo T, Okuno T, Takahashi M, Yamanishi K. Latent human herpesvirus 6 infection of human monocytes/macrophages. *J Gen Virol*. 1991; 72 ( Pt 6): 1401-1408.
17. Taylor-Wiedeman J, Sissons JG, Borysiewicz LK, Sinclair JH. Monocytes are a major site of persistence of human cytomegalovirus in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *J Gen Virol*. 1991; 72 ( Pt 9): 2059-2064.
18. Braun DK, Dominguez G, Pellett PE. Human herpesvirus 6. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. 1997; 10: 521-567.



19. Chiu SS, Cheung CY, Tse CY, Peiris M. Early diagnosis of primary human herpesvirus 6 infection in childhood: serology, polymerase chain reaction, and virus load. *J Infect Dis.* 1998; 178: 1250-1256.
20. Tanaka K, Kondo T, Torigoe S, Okada S, Mukai T, Yamanishi K. Human herpesvirus 7: another causal agent for roseola (exanthem subitum). *J Pediatr.* 1994; 125: 1-5.
21. Yamanishi K, Okuno T, Shiraki K, Takahashi M, Kondo T, Asano Y, et al. Identification of human herpesvirus-6 as a causal agent for exanthem subitum. *Lancet.* 1988; 1: 1065-1067.
22. Staras SA, Dollard SC, Radford KW, Flanders WD, Pass RF, Cannon MJ. Seroprevalence of cytomegalovirus infection in the United States, 1988-1994. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2006; 43: 1143-1151.
23. Boppana SB, Pass RF, Britt WJ, Stagno S, Alford CA. Symptomatic congenital cytomegalovirus infection: neonatal morbidity and mortality. *Pediatr Infect Dis J.* 1992; 11: 93-99.
24. Ista AS, Demmler GJ, Dobbins JG, Stewart JA. Surveillance for congenital cytomegalovirus disease: a report from the National Congenital Cytomegalovirus Disease Registry. *Clin Infect Dis.* 1995; 20: 665-670.
25. Pass RF. Immunization strategy for prevention of congenital cytomegalovirus infection. *Infect Agents Dis.* 1996; 5: 240-244.
26. Kim WR, Badley AD, Wiesner RH, Porayko MK, Seaberg EC, Keating MR, et al. The economic impact of cytomegalovirus infection after liver transplantation. *Transplantation.* 2000; 69: 357-361.
27. Holland GN, Buhles WC, Jr., Mastre B, Kaplan HJ. A controlled retrospective study of ganciclovir treatment for cytomegalovirus retinopathy. Use of a standardized system for the assessment of disease outcome. UCLA CMV Retinopathy. Study Group. *Arch Ophthalmol.* 1989; 107: 1759-1766.
28. Stewart MW. Optimal management of cytomegalovirus retinitis in patients with AIDS. *Clin Ophthalmol.* 2010; 4: 285-299.
29. Henke CE, Kurland LT, Elveback LR. Infectious mononucleosis in Rochester, Minnesota, 1950 through 1969. *Am J Epidemiol.* 1973; 98: 483-490.
30. Rea TD, Russo JE, Katon W, Ashley RL, Buchwald DS. Prospective study of the natural history of infectious mononucleosis caused by Epstein-Barr virus. *J Am Board Fam Pract.* 2001; 14: 234-242.
31. Cohen JL. Epstein-Barr virus infection. *N Engl J Med.* 2000; 343: 481-492.
32. Niederman JC, Miller G, Pearson HA, Pagano JS, Dowaliby JM. Infectious mononucleosis. Epstein-Barr-virus shedding in saliva and the oropharynx. *N Engl J Med.* 1976; 294: 1355-1359.
33. Odumade OA, Hogquist KA, Balfour HH, Jr. Progress and problems in understanding and managing primary Epstein-Barr virus infections. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 2011; 24: 193-209.
34. Kuppers R. B cells under influence: transformation of B cells by Epstein-Barr virus. *Nat Rev Immunol.* 2003; 3: 801-812.
35. Boshoff C, Weiss R. AIDS-related malignancies. *Nat Rev Cancer.* 2002; 2: 373-382.
36. Antman K, Chang Y. Kaposi's sarcoma. *N Engl J Med.* 2000; 342: 1027-1038.

37. Chang Y, Cesarman E, Pessin MS, Lee F, Culpepper J, Knowles DM, et al. Identification of herpesvirus-like DNA sequences in AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma. *Science*. 1994; 266: 1865-1869.
38. Kaposi M. Idiopathic multiple pigmented sarcoma of the skin. *Arch Dermatol Syphil*. 1872; 4: 265-273.
39. Cesarman E, Chang Y, Moore PS, Said JW, Knowles DM. Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-like DNA sequences in AIDS-related body-cavity-based lymphomas. *N Engl J Med*. 1995; 332: 1186-1191.
40. Soulier J, Grollet L, Oksenhendler E, Cacoub P, Cazals-Hatem D, Babinet P, et al. Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus-like DNA sequences in multicentric Castlemans disease. *Blood*. 1995; 86: 1276-1280.
41. Hato T, Dagher PC. How the Innate Immune System Senses Trouble and Causes Trouble. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol*. 2015; 10: 1459-1469.
42. Bieniasz PD. Intrinsic immunity: a front-line defense against viral attack. *Nat Immunol*. 2004; 5: 1109-1115.
43. Yan N, Chen ZJ. Intrinsic antiviral immunity. *Nat Immunol*. 2012; 13: 214-222.
44. Sheehy AM, Gaddis NC, Choi JD, Malim MH. Isolation of a human gene that inhibits HIV-1 infection and is suppressed by the viral Vif protein. *Nature*. 2002; 418: 646-650.
45. Bishop KN, Holmes RK, Sheehy AM, Davidson NO, Cho SJ, Malim MH. Cytidine deamination of retroviral DNA by diverse APOBEC proteins. *Curr Biol*. 2004; 14: 1392-1396.
46. Yu X, Yu Y, Liu B, Luo K, Kong W, Mao P, et al. Induction of APOBEC3G ubiquitination and degradation by an HIV-1 Vif-Cul5-SCF complex. *Science*. 2003; 302: 1056-1060.
47. Suspene R, Aynaud MM, Koch S, Padeloup D, Labetoulle M, Gaertner B, et al. Genetic editing of herpes simplex virus 1 and Epstein-Barr herpesvirus genomes by human APOBEC3 cytidine deaminases in culture and in vivo. *J Virol*. 2011; 85: 7594-7602.
48. Nisole S, Stoye JP, Saib A. TRIM family proteins: retroviral restriction and antiviral defence. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2005; 3: 799-808.
49. Stremlau M, Owens CM, Perron MJ, Kiessling M, Autissier P, Sodroski J. The cytoplasmic body component TRIM5alpha restricts HIV-1 infection in Old World monkeys. *Nature*. 2004; 427: 848-853.
50. Sebastian S, Luban J. TRIM5alpha selectively binds a restriction-sensitive retroviral capsid. *Retrovirology*. 2005; 2: 40.
51. Stremlau M, Perron M, Lee M, Li Y, Song B, Javanbakht H, et al. Specific recognition and accelerated uncoating of retroviral capsids by the TRIM5alpha restriction factor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2006; 103: 5514-5519.
52. Hatzioannou T, Perez-Caballero D, Yang A, Cowan S, Bieniasz PD. Retrovirus resistance factors Ref1 and Lv1 are species-specific variants of TRIM5alpha. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2004; 101: 10774-10779.
53. Yap MW, Nisole S, Lynch C, Stoye JP. Trim5alpha protein restricts both HIV-1 and murine leukemia virus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2004; 101: 10786-10791.
54. Yap MW, Nisole S, Stoye JP. A single amino acid change in the SPRY domain of human Trim5alpha leads to HIV-1 restriction. *Curr Biol*. 2005; 15: 73-78.

55. Reszka N, Zhou C, Song B, Sodroski JG, Knipe DM. Simian TRIM5 $\alpha$  proteins reduce replication of herpes simplex virus. *Virology*. 2010; 398: 243-250.
56. Ishov AM, Sotnikov AG, Negorev D, Vladimirova OV, Neff N, Kamitani T, et al. PML is critical for ND10 formation and recruits the PML-interacting protein daxx to this nuclear structure when modified by SUMO-1. *J Cell Biol*. 1999; 147: 221-234.
57. Everett RD, Chelbi-Alix MK. PML and PML nuclear bodies: implications in antiviral defence. *Biochimie*. 2007; 89: 819-830.
58. Everett RD, Rechter S, Papior P, Tavalai N, Stamminger T, Orr A. PML contributes to a cellular mechanism of repression of herpes simplex virus type 1 infection that is inactivated by ICP0. *J Virol*. 2006; 80: 7995-8005.
59. Tavalai N, Papior P, Rechter S, Leis M, Stamminger T. Evidence for a role of the cellular ND10 protein PML in mediating intrinsic immunity against human cytomegalovirus infections. *J Virol*. 2006; 80: 8006-8018.
60. Kyratsous CA, Silverstein SJ. Components of nuclear domain 10 bodies regulate varicella-zoster virus replication. *J Virol*. 2009; 83: 4262-4274.
61. Reichelt M, Wang L, Sommer M, Perrino J, Nour AM, Sen N, et al. Entrapment of viral capsids in nuclear PML cages is an intrinsic antiviral host defense against varicella-zoster virus. *PLoS Pathog*. 2011; 7: e1001266.
62. Cuchet-Lourenco D, Vanni E, Glass M, Orr A, Everett RD. Herpes simplex virus 1 ubiquitin ligase ICP0 interacts with PML isoform I and induces its SUMO-independent degradation. *J Virol*. 2012; 86: 11209-11222.
63. Wang L, Oliver SL, Sommer M, Rajamani J, Reichelt M, Arvin AM. Disruption of PML nuclear bodies is mediated by ORF61 SUMO-interacting motifs and required for varicella-zoster virus pathogenesis in skin. *PLoS Pathog*. 2011; 7: e1002157.
64. Poltorak A, He X, Smirnova I, Liu MY, Van Huffel C, Du X, et al. Defective LPS signaling in C3H/HeJ and C57BL/10ScCr mice: mutations in Tlr4 gene. *Science*. 1998; 282: 2085-2088.
65. Rotem Z, Cox RA, Isaacs A. Inhibition of virus multiplication by foreign nucleic acid. *Nature*. 1963; 197: 564-566.
66. Yoneyama M, Kikuchi M, Natsukawa T, Shinobu N, Imaizumi T, Miyagishi M, et al. The RNA helicase RIG-I has an essential function in double-stranded RNA-induced innate antiviral responses. *Nat Immunol*. 2004; 5: 730-737.
67. Mogensen TH. Pathogen recognition and inflammatory signaling in innate immune defenses. *Clin Microbiol Rev*. 2009; 22: 240-273, Table of Contents.
68. Kawai T, Akira S. The role of pattern-recognition receptors in innate immunity: update on Toll-like receptors. *Nat Immunol*. 2010; 11: 373-384.
69. Kato H, Takeuchi O, Mikamo-Satoh E, Hirai R, Kawai T, Matsushita K, et al. Length-dependent recognition of double-stranded ribonucleic acids by retinoic acid-inducible gene-I and melanoma differentiation-associated gene 5. *J Exp Med*. 2008; 205: 1601-1610.
70. Pichlmair A, Schulz O, Tan CP, Naslund TI, Liljestrom P, Weber F, et al. RIG-I-mediated antiviral responses to single-stranded RNA bearing 5'-phosphates. *Science*. 2006; 314: 997-1001.
71. Seth RB, Sun L, Ea CK, Chen ZJ. Identification and characterization of MAVS, a mitochondrial antiviral signaling protein that activates NF-kappaB and IRF 3. *Cell*. 2005; 122: 669-682.

72. Sadler AJ, Williams BR. Structure and function of the protein kinase R. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol*. 2007; 316: 253-292.
73. Merrick WC. Mechanism and regulation of eukaryotic protein synthesis. *Microbiol Rev*. 1992; 56: 291-315.
74. Burdette DL, Monroe KM, Sotelo-Troha K, Iwig JS, Eckert B, Hyodo M, et al. STING is a direct innate immune sensor of cyclic di-GMP. *Nature*. 2011; 478: 515-518.
75. Paludan SR, Bowie AG. Immune sensing of DNA. *Immunity*. 2013; 38: 870-880.
76. Abe T, Barber GN. Cytosolic-DNA-mediated, STING-dependent proinflammatory gene induction necessitates canonical NF-kappaB activation through TBK1. *J Virol*. 2014; 88: 5328-5341.
77. Tanaka Y, Chen ZJ. STING specifies IRF3 phosphorylation by TBK1 in the cytosolic DNA signaling pathway. *Sci Signal*. 2012; 5: ra20.
78. Kanneganti TD, Lamkanfi M, Nunez G. Intracellular NOD-like receptors in host defense and disease. *Immunity*. 2007; 27: 549-559.
79. Martinon F, Burns K, Tschopp J. The inflammasome: a molecular platform triggering activation of inflammatory caspases and processing of proIL-beta. *Mol Cell*. 2002; 10: 417-426.
80. Tominaga K, Yoshimoto T, Torigoe K, Kurimoto M, Matsui K, Hada T, et al. IL-12 synergizes with IL-18 or IL-1beta for IFN-gamma production from human T cells. *Int Immunol*. 2000; 12: 151-160.
81. Aravalli RN, Hu S, Rowen TN, Palmquist JM, Lokensgard JR. Cutting edge: TLR2-mediated proinflammatory cytokine and chemokine production by microglial cells in response to herpes simplex virus. *J Immunol*. 2005; 175: 4189-4193.
82. Compton T, Kurt-Jones EA, Boehme KW, Belko J, Latz E, Golenbock DT, et al. Human cytomegalovirus activates inflammatory cytokine responses via CD14 and Toll-like receptor 2. *J Virol*. 2003; 77: 4588-4596.
83. Krug A, Luker GD, Barchet W, Leib DA, Akira S, Colonna M. Herpes simplex virus type 1 activates murine natural interferon-producing cells through toll-like receptor 9. *Blood*. 2004; 103: 1433-1437.
84. Sato A, Linehan MM, Iwasaki A. Dual recognition of herpes simplex viruses by TLR2 and TLR9 in dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2006; 103: 17343-17348.
85. Wang JP, Kurt-Jones EA, Shin OS, Manchak MD, Levin MJ, Finberg RW. Varicella-zoster virus activates inflammatory cytokines in human monocytes and macrophages via Toll-like receptor 2. *J Virol*. 2005; 79: 12658-12666.
86. Yu HR, Huang HC, Kuo HC, Sheen JM, Ou CY, Hsu TY, et al. IFN-alpha production by human mononuclear cells infected with varicella-zoster virus through TLR9-dependent and -independent pathways. *Cell Mol Immunol*. 2011; 8: 181-188.
87. Gutzeit C, Raftery MJ, Peiser M, Tischer KB, Ulrich M, Eberhardt M, et al. Identification of an important immunological difference between virulent varicella-zoster virus and its avirulent vaccine: viral disruption of dendritic cell instruction. *J Immunol*. 2010; 185: 488-497.
88. Li XD, Wu J, Gao D, Wang H, Sun L, Chen ZJ. Pivotal roles of cGAS-cGAMP signaling in antiviral defense and immune adjuvant effects. *Science*. 2013; 341: 1390-1394.

89. Orzalli MH, DeLuca NA, Knipe DM. Nuclear IFI16 induction of IRF-3 signaling during herpesviral infection and degradation of IFI16 by the viral ICP0 protein. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2012; 109: E3008-3017.
90. Zhang Z, Yuan B, Bao M, Lu N, Kim T, Liu YJ. The helicase DDX41 senses intracellular DNA mediated by the adaptor STING in dendritic cells. *Nat Immunol*. 2011; 12: 959-965.
91. Kim JA, Park SK, Kumar M, Lee CH, Shin OS. Insights into the role of immunosenescence during varicella zoster virus infection (shingles) in the aging cell model. *Oncotarget*. 2015; 6: 35324-35343.
92. Isaacs A, Lindenmann J. Virus interference. I. The interferon. *Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci*. 1957; 147: 258-267.
93. van den Broek MF, Muller U, Huang S, Aguet M, Zinkernagel RM. Antiviral defense in mice lacking both alpha/beta and gamma interferon receptors. *J Virol*. 1995; 69: 4792-4796.
94. de Weerd NA, Samarajiwa SA, Hertzog PJ. Type I interferon receptors: biochemistry and biological functions. *J Biol Chem*. 2007; 282: 20053-20057.
95. Parkin J, Cohen B. An overview of the immune system. *Lancet*. 2001; 357: 1777-1789.
96. Hermant P, Michiels T. Interferon-lambda in the context of viral infections: production, response and therapeutic implications. *J Innate Immun*. 2014; 6: 563-574.
97. Stark GR, Kerr IM, Williams BR, Silverman RH, Schreiber RD. How cells respond to interferons. *Annu Rev Biochem*. 1998; 67: 227-264.
98. Honda K, Yanai H, Negishi H, Asagiri M, Sato M, Mizutani T, et al. IRF-7 is the master regulator of type-I interferon-dependent immune responses. *Nature*. 2005; 434: 772-777.
99. Marie I, Durbin JE, Levy DE. Differential viral induction of distinct interferon-alpha genes by positive feedback through interferon regulatory factor-7. *EMBO J*. 1998; 17: 6660-6669.
100. Sato M, Suemori H, Hata N, Asagiri M, Ogasawara K, Nakao K, et al. Distinct and essential roles of transcription factors IRF-3 and IRF-7 in response to viruses for IFN-alpha/beta gene induction. *Immunity*. 2000; 13: 539-548.
101. Mitnacht S, Straub P, Kirchner H, Jacobsen H. Interferon treatment inhibits onset of herpes simplex virus immediate-early transcription. *Virology*. 1988; 164: 201-210.
102. Sainz B, Jr., Halford WP. Alpha/Beta interferon and gamma interferon synergize to inhibit the replication of herpes simplex virus type 1. *J Virol*. 2002; 76: 11541-11550.
103. Presti RM, Pollock JL, Dal Canto AJ, O'Guin AK, Virgin HWt. Interferon gamma regulates acute and latent murine cytomegalovirus infection and chronic disease of the great vessels. *J Exp Med*. 1998; 188: 577-588.
104. Verma S, Wang Q, Chodaczek G, Benedict CA. Lymphoid-tissue stromal cells coordinate innate defense to cytomegalovirus. *J Virol*. 2013; 87: 6201-6210.
105. Mordstein M, Neugebauer E, Ditt V, Jessen B, Rieger T, Falcone V, et al. Lambda interferon renders epithelial cells of the respiratory and gastrointestinal tracts resistant to viral infections. *J Virol*. 2010; 84: 5670-5677.
106. Mahlakoiv T. Interferon lambda confers antiviral protection on the epithelium. *J Immunol*. 2013; 190.

107. Sommereyns C, Paul S, Staeheli P, Michiels T. IFN-lambda (IFN-lambda) is expressed in a tissue-dependent fashion and primarily acts on epithelial cells in vivo. *PLoS Pathog.* 2008; 4: e1000017.
108. Dumoutier L, Tounsi A, Michiels T, Sommereyns C, Kotenko SV, Renauld JC. Role of the interleukin (IL)-28 receptor tyrosine residues for antiviral and antiproliferative activity of IL-29/interferon-lambda 1: similarities with type I interferon signaling. *J Biol Chem.* 2004; 279: 32269-32274.
109. Zhou Z, Hamming OJ, Ank N, Paludan SR, Nielsen AL, Hartmann R. Type III interferon (IFN) induces a type I IFN-like response in a restricted subset of cells through signaling pathways involving both the Jak-STAT pathway and the mitogen-activated protein kinases. *J Virol.* 2007; 81: 7749-7758.
110. Mordstein M, Kochs G, Dumoutier L, Renauld JC, Paludan SR, Klucher K, et al. Interferon-lambda contributes to innate immunity of mice against influenza A virus but not against hepatotropic viruses. *PLoS Pathog.* 2008; 4: e1000151.
111. Ank N, West H, Bartholdy C, Eriksson K, Thomsen AR, Paludan SR. Lambda interferon (IFN-lambda), a type III IFN, is induced by viruses and IFNs and displays potent antiviral activity against select virus infections in vivo. *J Virol.* 2006; 80: 4501-4509.
112. Arvin AM, Feldman S, Merigan TC. Human leukocyte interferon in the treatment of varicella in children with cancer: a preliminary controlled trial. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 1978; 13: 605-607.
113. Arvin AM, Kushner JH, Feldman S, Baehner RL, Hammond D, Merigan TC. Human leukocyte interferon for the treatment of varicella in children with cancer. *N Engl J Med.* 1982; 306: 761-765.
114. Balachandra K, Thawaranantha D, Ayuthaya PI, Bhumisawasdi J, Shiraki K, Yamanishi K. Effects of human alpha, beta and gamma interferons on varicella zoster virus in vitro. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health.* 1994; 25: 252-257.
115. Desloges N, Rahaus M, Wolff MH. Role of the protein kinase PKR in the inhibition of varicella-zoster virus replication by beta interferon and gamma interferon. *J Gen Virol.* 2005; 86: 1-6.
116. Kawai T, Akira S. Signaling to NF-kappaB by Toll-like receptors. *Trends Mol Med.* 2007; 13: 460-469.
117. Vallabhapurapu S, Karin M. Regulation and function of NF-kappaB transcription factors in the immune system. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 2009; 27: 693-733.
118. Hayden MS, Ghosh S. Shared principles in NF-kappaB signaling. *Cell.* 2008; 132: 344-362.
119. Agaloti T, Lomvardas S, Parekh B, Yie J, Maniatis T, Thanos D. Ordered recruitment of chromatin modifying and general transcription factors to the IFN-beta promoter. *Cell.* 2000; 103: 667-678.
120. Thanos D, Maniatis T. Virus induction of human IFN beta gene expression requires the assembly of an enhanceosome. *Cell.* 1995; 83: 1091-1100.
121. Wang J, Basagoudanavar SH, Wang X, Hopewell E, Albrecht R, Garcia-Sastre A, et al. NF-kappa B RelA subunit is crucial for early IFN-beta expression and resistance to RNA virus replication. *J Immunol.* 2010; 185: 1720-1729.

122. Wang X, Hussain S, Wang EJ, Li MO, Garcia-Sastre A, Beg AA. Lack of essential role of NF-kappa B p50, RelA, and cRel subunits in virus-induced type 1 IFN expression. *J Immunol.* 2007; 178: 6770-6776.
123. Basagoudanavar SH, Thapa RJ, Nogusa S, Wang J, Beg AA, Balachandran S. Distinct roles for the NF-kappa B RelA subunit during antiviral innate immune responses. *J Virol.* 2011; 85: 2599-2610.
124. Ghosh S, May MJ, Kopp EB. NF-kappa B and Rel proteins: evolutionarily conserved mediators of immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 1998; 16: 225-260.
125. Seo SH, Webster RG. Tumor necrosis factor alpha exerts powerful anti-influenza virus effects in lung epithelial cells. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 1071-1076.
126. Zhu H, Liu C. Interleukin-1 inhibits hepatitis C virus subgenomic RNA replication by activation of extracellular regulated kinase pathway. *J Virol.* 2003; 77: 5493-5498.
127. Ichikawa T, Nakao K, Nakata K, Yamashita M, Hamasaki K, Shigeno M, et al. Involvement of IL-1beta and IL-10 in IFN-alpha-mediated antiviral gene induction in human hepatoma cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* 2002; 294: 414-422.
128. Vandenabeele P, Galluzzi L, Vanden Berghe T, Kroemer G. Molecular mechanisms of necroptosis: an ordered cellular explosion. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol.* 2010; 11: 700-714.
129. Barkett M, Gilmore TD. Control of apoptosis by Rel/NF-kappaB transcription factors. *Oncogene.* 1999; 18: 6910-6924.
130. Sun SC. The noncanonical NF-kappaB pathway. *Immunol Rev.* 2012; 246: 125-140.
131. Sun SC. Non-canonical NF-kappaB signaling pathway. *Cell Res.* 2011; 21: 71-85.
132. Xiao G, Fong A, Sun SC. Induction of p100 processing by NF-kappaB-inducing kinase involves docking IkappaB kinase alpha (IKKalpha) to p100 and IKKalpha-mediated phosphorylation. *J Biol Chem.* 2004; 279: 30099-30105.
133. Derudder E, Dejardin E, Pritchard LL, Green DR, Korner M, Baud V. RelB/p50 dimers are differentially regulated by tumor necrosis factor-alpha and lymphotoxin-beta receptor activation: critical roles for p100. *J Biol Chem.* 2003; 278: 23278-23284.
134. Solan NJ, Miyoshi H, Carmona EM, Bren GD, Paya CV. RelB cellular regulation and transcriptional activity are regulated by p100. *J Biol Chem.* 2002; 277: 1405-1418.
135. Liao G, Zhang M, Harhaj EW, Sun SC. Regulation of the NF-kappaB-inducing kinase by tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factor 3-induced degradation. *J Biol Chem.* 2004; 279: 26243-26250.
136. Zarnegar BJ, Wang Y, Mahoney DJ, Dempsey PW, Cheung HH, He J, et al. Noncanonical NF-kappaB activation requires coordinated assembly of a regulatory complex of the adaptors cIAP1, cIAP2, TRAF2 and TRAF3 and the kinase NIK. *Nat Immunol.* 2008; 9: 1371-1378.
137. Morrison MD, Reiley W, Zhang M, Sun SC. An atypical tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor-associated factor-binding motif of B cell-activating factor belonging to the TNF family (BAFF) receptor mediates induction of the noncanonical NF-kappaB signaling pathway. *J Biol Chem.* 2005; 280: 10018-10024.
138. Vallabhapurapu S, Matsuzawa A, Zhang W, Tseng PH, Keats JJ, Wang H, et al. Nonredundant and complementary functions of TRAF2 and TRAF3 in a ubiquitination

- cascade that activates NIK-dependent alternative NF-kappaB signaling. *Nat Immunol.* 2008; 9: 1364-1370.
139. Bhattacharyya S, Borthakur A, Dudeja PK, Tobacman JK. Lipopolysaccharide-induced activation of NF-kappaB non-canonical pathway requires BCL10 serine 138 and NIK phosphorylations. *Exp Cell Res.* 2010; 316: 3317-3327.
  140. Ramakrishnan P, Wang W, Wallach D. Receptor-specific signaling for both the alternative and the canonical NF-kappaB activation pathways by NF-kappaB-inducing kinase. *Immunity.* 2004; 21: 477-489.
  141. Liang C, Zhang M, Sun SC. beta-TrCP binding and processing of NF-kappaB2/p100 involve its phosphorylation at serines 866 and 870. *Cell Signal.* 2006; 18: 1309-1317.
  142. Razani B, Zarnegar B, Ytterberg AJ, Shiba T, Dempsey PW, Ware CF, et al. Negative feedback in noncanonical NF-kappaB signaling modulates NIK stability through IKKalpha-mediated phosphorylation. *Sci Signal.* 2010; 3: ra41.
  143. Claudio E, Brown K, Park S, Wang H, Siebenlist U. BAFF-induced NEMO-independent processing of NF-kappa B2 in maturing B cells. *Nat Immunol.* 2002; 3: 958-965.
  144. Dejardin E, Droin NM, Delhase M, Haas E, Cao Y, Makris C, et al. The lymphotoxin-beta receptor induces different patterns of gene expression via two NF-kappaB pathways. *Immunity.* 2002; 17: 525-535.
  145. Hu H, Wu X, Jin W, Chang M, Cheng X, Sun SC. Noncanonical NF-kappaB regulates inducible costimulator (ICOS) ligand expression and T follicular helper cell development. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2011; 108: 12827-12832.
  146. Powolny-Budnicka I, Riemann M, Tanzer S, Schmid RM, Hehlhans T, Weih F. RelA and RelB transcription factors in distinct thymocyte populations control lymphotoxin-dependent interleukin-17 production in gammadelta T cells. *Immunity.* 2011; 34: 364-374.
  147. Tas SW, Vervoordeldonk MJ, Hajji N, Schuitemaker JH, van der Sluijs KF, May MJ, et al. Noncanonical NF-kappaB signaling in dendritic cells is required for indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) induction and immune regulation. *Blood.* 2007; 110: 1540-1549.
  148. Weih F, Caamano J. Regulation of secondary lymphoid organ development by the nuclear factor-kappaB signal transduction pathway. *Immunol Rev.* 2003; 195: 91-105.
  149. Hayden MS, Ghosh S. NF-kappaB, the first quarter-century: remarkable progress and outstanding questions. *Genes Dev.* 2012; 26: 203-234.
  150. DiDonato JA, Hayakawa M, Rothwarf DM, Zandi E, Karin M. A cytokine-responsive IkappaB kinase that activates the transcription factor NF-kappaB. *Nature.* 1997; 388: 548-554.
  151. Krappmann D, Hatada EN, Tegethoff S, Li J, Klippel A, Giese K, et al. The I kappa B kinase (IKK) complex is tripartite and contains IKK gamma but not IKAP as a regular component. *J Biol Chem.* 2000; 275: 29779-29787.
  152. Miller BS, Zandi E. Complete reconstitution of human IkappaB kinase (IKK) complex in yeast. Assessment of its stoichiometry and the role of IKKgamma on the complex activity in the absence of stimulation. *J Biol Chem.* 2001; 276: 36320-36326.



153. Huynh QK, Boddupalli H, Rouw SA, Koboldt CM, Hall T, Sommers C, et al. Characterization of the recombinant IKK1/IKK2 heterodimer. Mechanisms regulating kinase activity. *J Biol Chem.* 2000; 275: 25883-25891.
154. Zandi E, Rothwarf DM, Delhase M, Hayakawa M, Karin M. The IkappaB kinase complex (IKK) contains two kinase subunits, IKKalpha and IKKbeta, necessary for IkappaB phosphorylation and NF-kappaB activation. *Cell.* 1997; 91: 243-252.
155. Senftleben U, Cao Y, Xiao G, Greten FR, Krahm G, Bonizzi G, et al. Activation by IKKalpha of a second, evolutionary conserved, NF-kappa B signaling pathway. *Science.* 2001; 293: 1495-1499.
156. Delhase M, Hayakawa M, Chen Y, Karin M. Positive and negative regulation of IkappaB kinase activity through IKKbeta subunit phosphorylation. *Science.* 1999; 284: 309-313.
157. Karin M. How NF-kappaB is activated: the role of the IkappaB kinase (IKK) complex. *Oncogene.* 1999; 18: 6867-6874.
158. Rothwarf DM, Zandi E, Natoli G, Karin M. IKK-gamma is an essential regulatory subunit of the IkappaB kinase complex. *Nature.* 1998; 395: 297-300.
159. Yamaoka S, Courtois G, Bessia C, Whiteside ST, Weil R, Agou F, et al. Complementation cloning of NEMO, a component of the IkappaB kinase complex essential for NF-kappaB activation. *Cell.* 1998; 93: 1231-1240.
160. Huang TT, Wuerzberger-Davis SM, Wu ZH, Miyamoto S. Sequential modification of NEMO/IKKgamma by SUMO-1 and ubiquitin mediates NF-kappaB activation by genotoxic stress. *Cell.* 2003; 115: 565-576.
161. Tang ED, Wang CY, Xiong Y, Guan KL. A role for NF-kappaB essential modifier/IkappaB kinase-gamma (NEMO/IKKgamma) ubiquitination in the activation of the IkappaB kinase complex by tumor necrosis factor-alpha. *J Biol Chem.* 2003; 278: 37297-37305.
162. Zhou H, Wertz I, O'Rourke K, Ultsch M, Seshagiri S, Eby M, et al. Bcl10 activates the NF-kappaB pathway through ubiquitination of NEMO. *Nature.* 2004; 427: 167-171.
163. Lamothe B, Besse A, Campos AD, Webster WK, Wu H, Darnay BG. Site-specific Lys-63-linked tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factor 6 auto-ubiquitination is a critical determinant of Ikappa B kinase activation. *J Biol Chem.* 2007; 282: 4102-4112.
164. Tada K, Okazaki T, Sakon S, Koburai T, Kurosawa K, Yamaoka S, et al. Critical roles of TRAF2 and TRAF5 in tumor necrosis factor-induced NF-kappa B activation and protection from cell death. *J Biol Chem.* 2001; 276: 36530-36534.
165. Yeh WC, Shahinian A, Speiser D, Kraunus J, Billia F, Wakeham A, et al. Early lethality, functional NF-kappaB activation, and increased sensitivity to TNF-induced cell death in TRAF2-deficient mice. *Immunity.* 1997; 7: 715-725.
166. Chen G, Goeddel DV. TNF-R1 signaling: a beautiful pathway. *Science.* 2002; 296: 1634-1635.
167. Lomaga MA, Yeh WC, Sarosi I, Duncan GS, Furlonger C, Ho A, et al. TRAF6 deficiency results in osteopetrosis and defective interleukin-1, CD40, and LPS signaling. *Genes Dev.* 1999; 13: 1015-1024.
168. Devin A, Cook A, Lin Y, Rodriguez Y, Kelliher M, Liu Z. The distinct roles of TRAF2 and RIP in IKK activation by TNF-R1: TRAF2 recruits IKK to TNF-R1 while RIP mediates IKK activation. *Immunity.* 2000; 12: 419-429.

169. Hsu H, Shu HB, Pan MG, Goeddel DV. TRADD-TRAF2 and TRADD-FADD interactions define two distinct TNF receptor 1 signal transduction pathways. *Cell*. 1996; 84: 299-308.
170. Devin A, Lin Y, Yamaoka S, Li Z, Karin M, Liu Z. The alpha and beta subunits of IkappaB kinase (IKK) mediate TRAF2-dependent IKK recruitment to tumor necrosis factor (TNF) receptor 1 in response to TNF. *Mol Cell Biol*. 2001; 21: 3986-3994.
171. Abbott DW, Yang Y, Hutt JE, Madhavarapu S, Kelliher MA, Cantley LC. Coordinated regulation of Toll-like receptor and NOD2 signaling by K63-linked polyubiquitin chains. *Mol Cell Biol*. 2007; 27: 6012-6025.
172. Hur GM, Lewis J, Yang Q, Lin Y, Nakano H, Nedospasov S, et al. The death domain kinase RIP has an essential role in DNA damage-induced NF-kappa B activation. *Genes Dev*. 2003; 17: 873-882.
173. Kelliher MA, Grimm S, Ishida Y, Kuo F, Stanger BZ, Leder P. The death domain kinase RIP mediates the TNF-induced NF-kappaB signal. *Immunity*. 1998; 8: 297-303.
174. Meylan E, Burns K, Hofmann K, Blancheteau V, Martinon F, Kelliher M, et al. RIP1 is an essential mediator of Toll-like receptor 3-induced NF-kappa B activation. *Nat Immunol*. 2004; 5: 503-507.
175. Zhang SQ, Kovalenko A, Cantarella G, Wallach D. Recruitment of the IKK signalosome to the p55 TNF receptor: RIP and A20 bind to NEMO (IKKgamma) upon receptor stimulation. *Immunity*. 2000; 12: 301-311.
176. Ea CK, Deng L, Xia ZP, Pineda G, Chen ZJ. Activation of IKK by TNFalpha requires site-specific ubiquitination of RIP1 and polyubiquitin binding by NEMO. *Mol Cell*. 2006; 22: 245-257.
177. Laplantine E, Fontan E, Chiaravalli J, Lopez T, Lakisic G, Veron M, et al. NEMO specifically recognizes K63-linked poly-ubiquitin chains through a new bipartite ubiquitin-binding domain. *EMBO J*. 2009; 28: 2885-2895.
178. Wu CJ, Conze DB, Li T, Srinivasula SM, Ashwell JD. Sensing of Lys 63-linked polyubiquitination by NEMO is a key event in NF-kappaB activation [corrected]. *Nat Cell Biol*. 2006; 8: 398-406.
179. Li Q, Engelhardt JF. Interleukin-1beta induction of NFkappaB is partially regulated by H2O2-mediated activation of NFkappaB-inducing kinase. *J Biol Chem*. 2006; 281: 1495-1505.
180. Zhang L, Blackwell K, Shi Z, Habelhah H. The RING domain of TRAF2 plays an essential role in the inhibition of TNFalpha-induced cell death but not in the activation of NF-kappaB. *J Mol Biol*. 2010; 396: 528-539.
181. Lee TH, Shank J, Cusson N, Kelliher MA. The kinase activity of Rip1 is not required for tumor necrosis factor-alpha-induced IkappaB kinase or p38 MAP kinase activation or for the ubiquitination of Rip1 by Traf2. *J Biol Chem*. 2004; 279: 33185-33191.
182. Hasegawa M, Fujimoto Y, Lucas PC, Nakano H, Fukase K, Nunez G, et al. A critical role of RICK/RIP2 polyubiquitination in Nod-induced NF-kappaB activation. *EMBO J*. 2008; 27: 373-383.
183. Yang Y, Yin C, Pandey A, Abbott D, Sasseti C, Kelliher MA. NOD2 pathway activation by MDP or Mycobacterium tuberculosis infection involves the stable polyubiquitination of Rip2. *J Biol Chem*. 2007; 282: 36223-36229.

184. Tang ED, Inohara N, Wang CY, Nunez G, Guan KL. Roles for homotypic interactions and transautophosphorylation in IkappaB kinase beta (IKKbeta) activation [corrected]. *J Biol Chem.* 2003; 278: 38566-38570.
185. Tegethoff S, Behlke J, Scheidereit C. Tetrameric oligomerization of IkappaB kinase gamma (IKKgamma) is obligatory for IKK complex activity and NF-kappaB activation. *Mol Cell Biol.* 2003; 23: 2029-2041.
186. Inohara N, Koseki T, Lin J, del Peso L, Lucas PC, Chen FF, et al. An induced proximity model for NF-kappa B activation in the Nod1/RICK and RIP signaling pathways. *J Biol Chem.* 2000; 275: 27823-27831.
187. Kim JY, Omori E, Matsumoto K, Nunez G, Ninomiya-Tsuji J. TAK1 is a central mediator of NOD2 signaling in epidermal cells. *J Biol Chem.* 2008; 283: 137-144.
188. Shim JH, Xiao C, Paschal AE, Bailey ST, Rao P, Hayden MS, et al. TAK1, but not TAB1 or TAB2, plays an essential role in multiple signaling pathways in vivo. *Genes Dev.* 2005; 19: 2668-2681.
189. Blonska M, Shambharkar PB, Kobayashi M, Zhang D, Sakurai H, Su B, et al. TAK1 is recruited to the tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF-alpha) receptor 1 complex in a receptor-interacting protein (RIP)-dependent manner and cooperates with MEKK3 leading to NF-kappaB activation. *J Biol Chem.* 2005; 280: 43056-43063.
190. Sun L, Deng L, Ea CK, Xia ZP, Chen ZJ. The TRAF6 ubiquitin ligase and TAK1 kinase mediate IKK activation by BCL10 and MAL1 in T lymphocytes. *Mol Cell.* 2004; 14: 289-301.
191. Sato S, Sanjo H, Takeda K, Ninomiya-Tsuji J, Yamamoto M, Kawai T, et al. Essential function for the kinase TAK1 in innate and adaptive immune responses. *Nat Immunol.* 2005; 6: 1087-1095.
192. Sato S, Sanjo H, Tsujimura T, Ninomiya-Tsuji J, Yamamoto M, Kawai T, et al. TAK1 is indispensable for development of T cells and prevention of colitis by the generation of regulatory T cells. *Int Immunol.* 2006; 18: 1405-1411.
193. Shinohara H, Yasuda T, Aiba Y, Sanjo H, Hamadate M, Watarai H, et al. PKC beta regulates BCR-mediated IKK activation by facilitating the interaction between TAK1 and CARMA1. *J Exp Med.* 2005; 202: 1423-1431.
194. Wan YY, Chi H, Xie M, Schneider MD, Flavell RA. The kinase TAK1 integrates antigen and cytokine receptor signaling for T cell development, survival and function. *Nat Immunol.* 2006; 7: 851-858.
195. Adhikari A, Xu M, Chen ZJ. Ubiquitin-mediated activation of TAK1 and IKK. *Oncogene.* 2007; 26: 3214-3226.
196. Li HY, Liu H, Wang CH, Zhang JY, Man JH, Gao YF, et al. Deactivation of the kinase IKK by CUEDC2 through recruitment of the phosphatase PP1. *Nat Immunol.* 2008; 9: 533-541.
197. Jono H, Lim JH, Chen LF, Xu H, Trompouki E, Pan ZK, et al. NF-kappaB is essential for induction of CYLD, the negative regulator of NF-kappaB: evidence for a novel inducible autoregulatory feedback pathway. *J Biol Chem.* 2004; 279: 36171-36174.
198. Krikos A, Laherty CD, Dixit VM. Transcriptional activation of the tumor necrosis factor alpha-inducible zinc finger protein, A20, is mediated by kappa B elements. *J Biol Chem.* 1992; 267: 17971-17976.

199. Kovalenko A, Chable-Bessia C, Cantarella G, Israel A, Wallach D, Courtois G. The tumour suppressor CYLD negatively regulates NF-kappaB signalling by deubiquitination. *Nature*. 2003; 424: 801-805.
200. Trompouki E, Hatzivassiliou E, Tsichritzis T, Farmer H, Ashworth A, Mosialos G. CYLD is a deubiquitinating enzyme that negatively regulates NF-kappaB activation by TNFR family members. *Nature*. 2003; 424: 793-796.
201. Wertz IE, O'Rourke KM, Zhou H, Eby M, Aravind L, Seshagiri S, et al. Deubiquitination and ubiquitin ligase domains of A20 downregulate NF-kappaB signalling. *Nature*. 2004; 430: 694-699.
202. Maine GN, Mao X, Komarck CM, Burstein E. COMMD1 promotes the ubiquitination of NF-kappaB subunits through a cullin-containing ubiquitin ligase. *EMBO J*. 2007; 26: 436-447.
203. Nakagawa R, Naka T, Tsutsui H, Fujimoto M, Kimura A, Abe T, et al. SOCS-1 participates in negative regulation of LPS responses. *Immunity*. 2002; 17: 677-687.
204. Cheng JD, Ryseck RP, Attar RM, Dambach D, Bravo R. Functional redundancy of the nuclear factor kappa B inhibitors I kappa B alpha and I kappa B beta. *J Exp Med*. 1998; 188: 1055-1062.
205. Urban MB, Baeuerle PA. The 65-kD subunit of NF-kappa B is a receptor for I kappa B and a modulator of DNA-binding specificity. *Genes Dev*. 1990; 4: 1975-1984.
206. Kanarek N, Ben-Neriah Y. Regulation of NF-kappaB by ubiquitination and degradation of the IkappaBs. *Immunol Rev*. 2012; 246: 77-94.
207. Renard P, Percherancier Y, Kroll M, Thomas D, Virelizier JL, Arenzana-Seisdedos F, et al. Inducible NF-kappaB activation is permitted by simultaneous degradation of nuclear IkappaBalpha. *J Biol Chem*. 2000; 275: 15193-15199.
208. Traenckner EB, Pahl HL, Henkel T, Schmidt KN, Wilk S, Baeuerle PA. Phosphorylation of human I kappa B-alpha on serines 32 and 36 controls I kappa B-alpha proteolysis and NF-kappa B activation in response to diverse stimuli. *EMBO J*. 1995; 14: 2876-2883.
209. Beg AA, Ruben SM, Scheinman RI, Haskill S, Rosen CA, Baldwin AS, Jr. I kappa B interacts with the nuclear localization sequences of the subunits of NF-kappa B: a mechanism for cytoplasmic retention. *Genes Dev*. 1992; 6: 1899-1913.
210. Arenzana-Seisdedos F, Turpin P, Rodriguez M, Thomas D, Hay RT, Virelizier JL, et al. Nuclear localization of I kappa B alpha promotes active transport of NF-kappa B from the nucleus to the cytoplasm. *J Cell Sci*. 1997; 110 ( Pt 3): 369-378.
211. Sachdev S, Hoffmann A, Hannink M. Nuclear localization of IkappaB alpha is mediated by the second ankyrin repeat: the IkappaB alpha ankyrin repeats define a novel class of cis-acting nuclear import sequences. *Mol Cell Biol*. 1998; 18: 2524-2534.
212. Huxford T, Huang DB, Malek S, Ghosh G. The crystal structure of the IkappaBalpha/NF-kappaB complex reveals mechanisms of NF-kappaB inactivation. *Cell*. 1998; 95: 759-770.
213. Jacobs MD, Harrison SC. Structure of an IkappaBalpha/NF-kappaB complex. *Cell*. 1998; 95: 749-758.
214. Franzoso G, Bours V, Park S, Tomita-Yamaguchi M, Kelly K, Siebenlist U. The candidate oncoprotein Bcl-3 is an antagonist of p50/NF-kappa B-mediated inhibition. *Nature*. 1992; 359: 339-342.

215. Johnson C, Van Antwerp D, Hope TJ. An N-terminal nuclear export signal is required for the nucleocytoplasmic shuttling of IkappaBalpha. *EMBO J.* 1999; 18: 6682-6693.
216. Finco TS, Beg AA, Baldwin AS, Jr. Inducible phosphorylation of I kappa B alpha is not sufficient for its dissociation from NF-kappa B and is inhibited by protease inhibitors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1994; 91: 11884-11888.
217. Fuchs SY, Spiegelman VS, Kumar KG. The many faces of beta-TrCP E3 ubiquitin ligases: reflections in the magic mirror of cancer. *Oncogene.* 2004; 23: 2028-2036.
218. Hatakeyama S, Kitagawa M, Nakayama K, Shirane M, Matsumoto M, Hattori K, et al. Ubiquitin-dependent degradation of IkappaBalpha is mediated by a ubiquitin ligase Skp1/Cul 1/F-box protein FWD1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1999; 96: 3859-3863.
219. Krappmann D, Scheidereit C. A pervasive role of ubiquitin conjugation in activation and termination of IkappaB kinase pathways. *EMBO Rep.* 2005; 6: 321-326.
220. Heissmeyer V, Krappmann D, Hatada EN, Scheidereit C. Shared pathways of IkappaB kinase-induced SCF(betaTrCP)-mediated ubiquitination and degradation for the NF-kappaB precursor p105 and IkappaBalpha. *Mol Cell Biol.* 2001; 21: 1024-1035.
221. Sen R, Smale ST. Selectivity of the NF-{kappa}B response. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol.* 2010; 2: a000257.
222. Tenjinbaru K, Furuno T, Hirashima N, Nakanishi M. Nuclear translocation of green fluorescent protein-nuclear factor kappaB with a distinct lag time in living cells. *FEBS Lett.* 1999; 444: 1-4.
223. Davis M, Hatzubai A, Andersen JS, Ben-Shushan E, Fisher GZ, Yaron A, et al. Pseudosubstrate regulation of the SCF(beta-TrCP) ubiquitin ligase by hnRNP-U. *Genes Dev.* 2002; 16: 439-451.
224. Estrabaud E, Lassot I, Blot G, Le Rouzic E, Tanchou V, Quemeneur E, et al. RASSF1C, an isoform of the tumor suppressor RASSF1A, promotes the accumulation of beta-catenin by interacting with betaTrCP. *Cancer Res.* 2007; 67: 1054-1061.
225. Lassot I, Segeral E, Berlioz-Torrent C, Durand H, Groussin L, Hai T, et al. ATF4 degradation relies on a phosphorylation-dependent interaction with the SCF(betaTrCP) ubiquitin ligase. *Mol Cell Biol.* 2001; 21: 2192-2202.
226. Reits EA, Benham AM, Plougastel B, Neefjes J, Trowsdale J. Dynamics of proteasome distribution in living cells. *EMBO J.* 1997; 16: 6087-6094.
227. Arenzana-Seisdedos F, Thompson J, Rodriguez MS, Bachelier F, Thomas D, Hay RT. Inducible nuclear expression of newly synthesized I kappa B alpha negatively regulates DNA-binding and transcriptional activities of NF-kappa B. *Mol Cell Biol.* 1995; 15: 2689-2696.
228. Pereira SG, Oakley F. Nuclear factor-kappaB1: regulation and function. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol.* 2008; 40: 1425-1430.
229. Kaye KM, Izumi KM, Kieff E. Epstein-Barr virus latent membrane protein 1 is essential for B-lymphocyte growth transformation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1993; 90: 9150-9154.
230. Sylla BS, Hung SC, Davidson DM, Hatzivassiliou E, Malinin NL, Wallach D, et al. Epstein-Barr virus-transforming protein latent infection membrane protein 1 activates transcription factor NF-kappaB through a pathway that includes the NF-kappaB-inducing

- kinase and the IkappaB kinases IKKalpha and IKKbeta. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1998; 95: 10106-10111.
231. Fathallah I, Parroche P, Gruffat H, Zannetti C, Johansson H, Yue J, et al. EBV latent membrane protein 1 is a negative regulator of TLR9. *J Immunol*. 2010; 185: 6439-6447.
232. DeMeritt IB, Milford LE, Yurochko AD. Activation of the NF-kappaB pathway in human cytomegalovirus-infected cells is necessary for efficient transactivation of the major immediate-early promoter. *J Virol*. 2004; 78: 4498-4507.
233. Hiscott J, Kwon H, Genin P. Hostile takeovers: viral appropriation of the NF-kappaB pathway. *J Clin Invest*. 2001; 107: 143-151.
234. Yurochko AD, Mayo MW, Poma EE, Baldwin AS, Jr., Huang ES. Induction of the transcription factor Sp1 during human cytomegalovirus infection mediates upregulation of the p65 and p105/p50 NF-kappaB promoters. *J Virol*. 1997; 71: 4638-4648.
235. Gregory D, Hargett D, Holmes D, Money E, Bachenheimer SL. Efficient replication by herpes simplex virus type 1 involves activation of the IkappaB kinase-IkappaB-p65 pathway. *J Virol*. 2004; 78: 13582-13590.
236. Patel A, Hanson J, McLean TI, Olgiate J, Hilton M, Miller WE, et al. Herpes simplex type 1 induction of persistent NF-kappa B nuclear translocation increases the efficiency of virus replication. *Virology*. 1998; 247: 212-222.
237. Taddeo B, Zhang W, Lakeman F, Roizman B. Cells lacking NF-kappaB or in which NF-kappaB is not activated vary with respect to ability to sustain herpes simplex virus 1 replication and are not susceptible to apoptosis induced by a replication-incompetent mutant virus. *J Virol*. 2004; 78: 11615-11621.
238. Zhang J, Wang K, Wang S, Zheng C. Herpes simplex virus 1 E3 ubiquitin ligase ICP0 protein inhibits tumor necrosis factor alpha-induced NF-kappaB activation by interacting with p65/RelA and p50/NF-kappaB1. *J Virol*. 2013; 87: 12935-12948.
239. El Mjiyad N, Bontems S, Gloire G, Horion J, Vandevenne P, Dejardin E, et al. Varicella-zoster virus modulates NF-kappaB recruitment on selected cellular promoters. *J Virol*. 2007; 81: 13092-13104.
240. Jones JO, Arvin AM. Inhibition of the NF-kappaB pathway by varicella-zoster virus in vitro and in human epidermal cells in vivo. *J Virol*. 2006; 80: 5113-5124.
241. Sloan E, Henriquez R, Kinchington PR, Slobedman B, Abendroth A. Varicella-zoster virus inhibition of the NF-kappaB pathway during infection of human dendritic cells: role for open reading frame 61 as a modulator of NF-kappaB activity. *J Virol*. 2012; 86: 1193-1202.
242. Whitmer T, Malouli D, Uebelhoefer LS, DeFilippis VR, Fruh K, Verweij MC. The ORF61 Protein Encoded by Simian Varicella Virus and Varicella-Zoster Virus Inhibits NF-kappaB Signaling by Interfering with IkappaBalpha Degradation. *J Virol*. 2015; 89: 8687-8700.
243. Iwasaki A, Medzhitov R. Toll-like receptor control of the adaptive immune responses. *Nat Immunol*. 2004; 5: 987-995.
244. Trapani JA, Smyth MJ. Functional significance of the perforin/granzyme cell death pathway. *Nat Rev Immunol*. 2002; 2: 735-747.

245. Janssen EM, Lemmens EE, Wolfe T, Christen U, von Herrath MG, Schoenberger SP. CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells are required for secondary expansion and memory in CD8<sup>+</sup> T lymphocytes. *Nature*. 2003; 421: 852-856.
246. Sun JC, Bevan MJ. Defective CD8 T cell memory following acute infection without CD4 T cell help. *Science*. 2003; 300: 339-342.
247. Sun JC, Williams MA, Bevan MJ. CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells are required for the maintenance, not programming, of memory CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells after acute infection. *Nat Immunol*. 2004; 5: 927-933.
248. Janeway C, editor. *Immunobiology*. 5th ed: Garland Publishing; 2001.
249. Mikloska Z, Bosnjak L, Cunningham AL. Immature monocyte-derived dendritic cells are productively infected with herpes simplex virus type 1. *J Virol*. 2001; 75: 5958-5964.
250. Bosnjak L, Miranda-Saksena M, Koelle DM, Boadle RA, Jones CA, Cunningham AL. Herpes simplex virus infection of human dendritic cells induces apoptosis and allows cross-presentation via uninfected dendritic cells. *J Immunol*. 2005; 174: 2220-2227.
251. Koelle DM, Posavad CM, Barnum GR, Johnson ML, Frank JM, Corey L. Clearance of HSV-2 from recurrent genital lesions correlates with infiltration of HSV-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *J Clin Invest*. 1998; 101: 1500-1508.
252. Simmons A, Tschärke DC. Anti-CD8 impairs clearance of herpes simplex virus from the nervous system: implications for the fate of virally infected neurons. *J Exp Med*. 1992; 175: 1337-1344.
253. Abendroth A, Morrow G, Cunningham AL, Slobedman B. Varicella-zoster virus infection of human dendritic cells and transmission to T cells: implications for virus dissemination in the host. *J Virol*. 2001; 75: 6183-6192.
254. Huch JH, Cunningham AL, Arvin AM, Nasr N, Santegoets SJ, Slobedman E, et al. Impact of varicella-zoster virus on dendritic cell subsets in human skin during natural infection. *J Virol*. 2010; 84: 4060-4072.
255. Morrow G, Slobedman B, Cunningham AL, Abendroth A. Varicella-zoster virus productively infects mature dendritic cells and alters their immune function. *J Virol*. 2003; 77: 4950-4959.
256. Abendroth A, Lin I, Slobedman B, Ploegh H, Arvin AM. Varicella-zoster virus retains major histocompatibility complex class I proteins in the Golgi compartment of infected cells. *J Virol*. 2001; 75: 4878-4888.
257. Arvin AM, Koropchak CM, Williams BR, Grumet FC, Fong SK. Early immune response in healthy and immunocompromised subjects with primary varicella-zoster virus infection. *J Infect Dis*. 1986; 154: 422-429.
258. Arvin AM, Sharp M, Moir M, Kinchington PR, Sadeghi-Zadeh M, Ruyechan WT, et al. Memory cytotoxic T cell responses to viral tegument and regulatory proteins encoded by open reading frames 4, 10, 29, and 62 of varicella-zoster virus. *Viral Immunol*. 2002; 15: 507-516.
259. Arvin AM, Sharp M, Smith S, Koropchak CM, Diaz PS, Kinchington P, et al. Equivalent recognition of a varicella-zoster virus immediate early protein (IE62) and glycoprotein I by cytotoxic T lymphocytes of either CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> phenotype. *J Immunol*. 1991; 146: 257-264.

260. Bergen RE, Sharp M, Sanchez A, Judd AK, Arvin AM. Human T cells recognize multiple epitopes of an immediate early/tegument protein (IE62) and glycoprotein I of varicella zoster virus. *Viral Immunol.* 1991; 4: 151-166.
261. Hayward A, Levin M, Wolf W, Angelova G, Gilden D. Varicella-zoster virus-specific immunity after herpes zoster. *J Infect Dis.* 1991; 163: 873-875.
262. Bilgrami S, Chakraborty NG, Rodriguez-Pinero F, Khan AM, Feingold JM, Bona RD, et al. Varicella zoster virus infection associated with high-dose chemotherapy and autologous stem-cell rescue. *Bone Marrow Transplant.* 1999; 23: 469-474.
263. Levin MJ, Smith JG, Kaufhold RM, Barber D, Hayward AR, Chan CY, et al. Decline in varicella-zoster virus (VZV)-specific cell-mediated immunity with increasing age and boosting with a high-dose VZV vaccine. *J Infect Dis.* 2003; 188: 1336-1344.
264. Steain M, Sutherland JP, Rodriguez M, Cunningham AL, Slobedman B, Abendroth A. Analysis of T cell responses during active varicella-zoster virus reactivation in human ganglia. *J Virol.* 2014; 88: 2704-2716.
265. Haberthur K, Engelmann F, Park B, Barron A, Legasse A, Dewane J, et al. CD4 T cell immunity is critical for the control of simian varicella virus infection in a nonhuman primate model of VZV infection. *PLoS Pathog.* 2011; 7: e1002367.
266. Bogger-Goren S, Bernstein JM, Gershon AA, Ogra PL. Mucosal cell-mediated immunity to varicella zoster virus: role in protection against disease. *J Pediatr.* 1984; 105: 195-199.
267. Dubey L, Steinberg SP, LaRussa P, Oh P, Gershon AA. Western blot analysis of antibody to varicella-zoster virus. *J Infect Dis.* 1988; 157: 882-888.
268. Arvin AM. Immune responses to varicella-zoster virus. *Infect Dis Clin North Am.* 1996; 10: 529-570.
269. Zaia JA, Levin MJ, Preblud SR, Leszczynski J, Wright GG, Ellis RJ, et al. Evaluation of varicella-zoster immune globulin: protection of immunosuppressed children after household exposure to varicella. *J Infect Dis.* 1983; 147: 737-743.
270. Arvin AM, Koropchak CM, Wittek AE. Immunologic evidence of reinfection with varicella-zoster virus. *J Infect Dis.* 1983; 148: 200-205.
271. Brown E. Pox parties: Coming to a mailbox near you? *The Los Angeles Times.* 2011 November 4 2011.
272. Cheatham WJ, Dolan TF, Jr., Dower JC, Weller TH. Varicella: report of two fatal cases with necropsy, virus isolation, and serologic studies. *Am J Pathol.* 1956; 32: 1015-1035.
273. Insinga RP, Itzler RF, Pellissier JM, Saddier P, Nikas AA. The incidence of herpes zoster in a United States administrative database. *J Gen Intern Med.* 2005; 20: 748-753.
274. CDC. Shingles Surveillance: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; 2014 [cited 2015]. Available from: <http://www.cdc.gov/shingles/surveillance.html>.
275. Gershon AA, Gershon MD. Pathogenesis and current approaches to control of varicella-zoster virus infections. *Clin Microbiol Rev.* 2013; 26: 728-743.
276. Gershon AA, Gershon MD, Breuer J, Levin MJ, Oaklander AL, Griffiths PD. Advances in the understanding of the pathogenesis and epidemiology of herpes zoster. *J Clin Virol.* 2010; 48 Suppl 1: S2-7.



277. Gilden D, Nagel MA, Mahalingam R, Mueller NH, Brazeau EA, Pugazhenth S, et al. Clinical and molecular aspects of varicella zoster virus infection. *Future Neurol.* 2009; 4: 103-117.
278. Bowsher D. The effects of pre-emptive treatment of postherpetic neuralgia with amitriptyline: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 1997; 13: 327-331.
279. Rogers RS, 3rd, Tindall JP. Herpes Zoster in the elderly. *Postgrad Med.* 1971; 50: 153-157.
280. Johnson RW. Herpes zoster and postherpetic neuralgia. *Expert Rev Vaccines.* 2010; 9: 21-26.
281. Tying S, Barbarash RA, Nahlik JE, Cunningham A, Marley J, Heng M, et al. Famciclovir for the treatment of acute herpes zoster: effects on acute disease and postherpetic neuralgia. A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Collaborative Famciclovir Herpes Zoster Study Group. *Ann Intern Med.* 1995; 123: 89-96.
282. Gilden DH, Cohrs RJ, Hayward AR, Wellish M, Mahalingam R. Chronic varicella-zoster virus ganglionitis--a possible cause of postherpetic neuralgia. *J Neurovirol.* 2003; 9: 404-407.
283. Liesegang TJ. Herpes zoster ophthalmicus natural history, risk factors, clinical presentation, and morbidity. *Ophthalmology.* 2008; 115: S3-12.
284. Yeo SW, Lee DH, Jun BC, Chang KH, Park YS. Analysis of prognostic factors in Bell's palsy and Ramsay Hunt syndrome. *Auris Nasus Larynx.* 2007; 34: 159-164.
285. Takahashi M, Otsuka T, Okuno Y, Asano Y, Yazaki T. Live vaccine used to prevent the spread of varicella in children in hospital. *Lancet.* 1974; 2: 1288-1290.
286. Seward JF, Watson BM, Peterson CL, Mascola L, Pelosi JW, Zhang JX, et al. Varicella disease after introduction of varicella vaccine in the United States, 1995-2000. *JAMA.* 2002; 287: 606-611.
287. Vazquez M, LaRussa PS, Gershon AA, Steinberg SP, Freudigman K, Shapiro ED. The effectiveness of the varicella vaccine in clinical practice. *N Engl J Med.* 2001; 344: 955-960.
288. Dworkin MS, Jennings CE, Roth-Thomas J, Lang JE, Stukenberg C, Lumpkin JR. An Outbreak of Varicella among children attending preschool and elementary school in Illinois. *Clin Infect Dis.* 2002; 35: 102-104.
289. Galil K, Lee B, Strine T, Carraher C, Baughman AL, Eaton M, et al. Outbreak of varicella at a day-care center despite vaccination. *N Engl J Med.* 2002; 347: 1909-1915.
290. Daly ER, Anderson L, Dreisig J, Dionne-Odom J. Decrease in varicella incidence after implementation of the 2-dose recommendation for varicella vaccine in New Hampshire. *Pediatr Infect Dis J.* 2013; 32: 981-983.
291. Kattan JA, Sosa LE, Bohnwagner HD, Hadler JL. Impact of 2-dose vaccination on varicella epidemiology: Connecticut--2005-2008. *J Infect Dis.* 2011; 203: 509-512.
292. Shapiro ED, Vazquez M, Esposito D, Holabird N, Steinberg SP, Dziura J, et al. Effectiveness of 2 doses of varicella vaccine in children. *J Infect Dis.* 2011; 203: 312-315.
293. Preblud SR. Age-specific risks of varicella complications. *Pediatrics.* 1981; 68: 14-17.

294. Baxter R, Ray P, Tran TN, Black S, Shinefield HR, Coplan PM, et al. Long-term effectiveness of varicella vaccine: a 14-Year, prospective cohort study. *Pediatrics*. 2013; 131: e1389-1396.
295. Vazquez M, LaRussa PS, Gershon AA, Niccolai LM, Muehlenbein CE, Steinberg SP, et al. Effectiveness over time of varicella vaccine. *JAMA*. 2004; 291: 851-855.
296. Hardy I, Gershon AA, Steinberg SP, LaRussa P. The incidence of zoster after immunization with live attenuated varicella vaccine. A study in children with leukemia. Varicella Vaccine Collaborative Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. 1991; 325: 1545-1550.
297. Tseng HF, Smith N, Marcy SM, Sy LS, Jacobsen SJ. Incidence of herpes zoster among children vaccinated with varicella vaccine in a prepaid health care plan in the United States, 2002-2008. *Pediatr Infect Dis J*. 2009; 28: 1069-1072.
298. Gershon A, editor. *Varicella Vaccine*. 6th ed. Philadelphia: Saunders Elsevier; 2013.
299. Oxman MN, Levin MJ, Johnson GR, Schmader KE, Straus SE, Gelb LD, et al. A vaccine to prevent herpes zoster and postherpetic neuralgia in older adults. *N Engl J Med*. 2005; 352: 2271-2284.
300. Oxman MN, Levin MJ. Vaccination against Herpes Zoster and Postherpetic Neuralgia. *J Infect Dis*. 2008; 197 Suppl 2: S228-236.
301. Levin MJ, Oxman MN, Zhang JH, Johnson GR, Stanley H, Hayward AR, et al. Varicella-zoster virus-specific immune responses in elderly recipients of a herpes zoster vaccine. *J Infect Dis*. 2008; 197: 825-835.
302. Schmader KE, Oxman MN, Levin MJ, Johnson G, Zhang JH, Betts R, et al. Persistence of the efficacy of zoster vaccine in the shingles prevention study and the short-term persistence substudy. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2012; 55: 1320-1328.
303. Donahue JG, Choo PW, Manson JE, Platt R. The incidence of herpes zoster. *Arch Intern Med*. 1995; 155: 1605-1609.
304. Ragozzino MW, Melton LJ, 3rd, Kurland LT, Chu CP, Perry HO. Population-based study of herpes zoster and its sequelae. *Medicine (Baltimore)*. 1982; 61: 310-316.
305. Brisson M, Gay NJ, Edmunds WJ, Andrews NJ. Exposure to varicella boosts immunity to herpes-zoster: implications for mass vaccination against chickenpox. *Vaccine*. 2002; 20: 2500-2507.
306. Thomas SL, Wheeler JG, Hall AJ. Contacts with varicella or with children and protection against herpes zoster in adults: a case-control study. *Lancet*. 2002; 360: 678-682.
307. Hales CM, Harpaz R, Joesoef MR, Bialek SR. Examination of links between herpes zoster incidence and childhood varicella vaccination. *Ann Intern Med*. 2013; 159: 739-745.
308. Leung J, Harpaz R, Molinari NA, Jumaan A, Zhou F. Herpes zoster incidence among insured persons in the United States, 1993-2006: evaluation of impact of varicella vaccination. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2011; 52: 332-340.
309. Cohen JI. The varicella-zoster virus genome. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol*. 2010; 342: 1-14.
310. Zerboni L, Sen N, Oliver SL, Arvin AM. Molecular mechanisms of varicella zoster virus pathogenesis. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2014; 12: 197-210.
311. Hayakawa Y, Hyman RW. Isomerization of the UL region of varicella-zoster virus DNA. *Virus Res*. 1987; 8: 25-31.

312. Davison AJ, Scott JE. The complete DNA sequence of varicella-zoster virus. *J Gen Virol.* 1986; 67 ( Pt 9): 1759-1816.
313. Zhang Z, Selariu A, Warden C, Huang G, Huang Y, Zaccheus O, et al. Genome-wide mutagenesis reveals that ORF7 is a novel VZV skin-tropic factor. *PLoS Pathog.* 2010; 6: e1000971.
314. Heineman TC, Cohen JI. Deletion of the varicella-zoster virus large subunit of ribonucleotide reductase impairs growth of virus in vitro. *J Virol.* 1994; 68: 3317-3323.
315. Suenaga T, Satoh T, Somboonthum P, Kawaguchi Y, Mori Y, Arase H. Myelin-associated glycoprotein mediates membrane fusion and entry of neurotropic herpesviruses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2010; 107: 866-871.
316. Leclair JM, Zaia JA, Levin MJ, Congdon RG, Goldmann DA. Airborne transmission of chickenpox in a hospital. *N Engl J Med.* 1980; 302: 450-453.
317. Matsunaga Y, Yamanishi K, Takahashi M. Experimental infection and immune response of guinea pigs with varicella-zoster virus. *Infect Immun.* 1982; 37: 407-412.
318. Sawyer MH, Chamberlin CJ, Wu YN, Aintablian N, Wallace MR. Detection of varicella-zoster virus DNA in air samples from hospital rooms. *J Infect Dis.* 1994; 169: 91-94.
319. Suzuki K, Yoshikawa T, Tomitaka A, Matsunaga K, Asano Y. Detection of aerosolized varicella-zoster virus DNA in patients with localized herpes zoster. *J Infect Dis.* 2004; 189: 1009-1012.
320. Arvin AM, Moffat JF, Sommer M, Oliver S, Che X, Vleck S, et al. Varicella-zoster virus T cell tropism and the pathogenesis of skin infection. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* 2010; 342: 189-209.
321. Ku CC, Padilla JA, Grose C, Butcher EC, Arvin AM. Tropism of varicella-zoster virus for human tonsillar CD4(+) T lymphocytes that express activation, memory, and skin homing markers. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 11425-11433.
322. Moffat JF, Stein MD, Kaneshima H, Arvin AM. Tropism of varicella-zoster virus for human CD4+ and CD8+ T lymphocytes and epidermal cells in SCID-hu mice. *J Virol.* 1995; 69: 5236-5242.
323. Kenyon TK, Cohen JI, Grose C. Phosphorylation by the varicella-zoster virus ORF47 protein serine kinase determines whether endocytosed viral gE traffics to the trans-Golgi network or recycles to the cell membrane. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 10980-10993.
324. Besser J, Sommer MH, Zerboni L, Bagowski CP, Ito H, Moffat J, et al. Differentiation of varicella-zoster virus ORF47 protein kinase and IE62 protein binding domains and their contributions to replication in human skin xenografts in the SCID-hu mouse. *J Virol.* 2003; 77: 5964-5974.
325. Heineman TC, Cohen JI. The varicella-zoster virus (VZV) open reading frame 47 (ORF47) protein kinase is dispensable for viral replication and is not required for phosphorylation of ORF63 protein, the VZV homolog of herpes simplex virus ICP22. *J Virol.* 1995; 69: 7367-7370.
326. Besser J, Ikoma M, Fabel K, Sommer MH, Zerboni L, Grose C, et al. Differential requirement for cell fusion and virion formation in the pathogenesis of varicella-zoster virus infection in skin and T cells. *J Virol.* 2004; 78: 13293-13305.
327. Moffat JF, Zerboni L, Sommer MH, Heineman TC, Cohen JI, Kaneshima H, et al. The ORF47 and ORF66 putative protein kinases of varicella-zoster virus determine

- tropism for human T cells and skin in the SCID-hu mouse. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1998; 95: 11969-11974.
328. Kinchington PR, Fite K, Seman A, Turse SE. Virion association of IE62, the varicella-zoster virus (VZV) major transcriptional regulatory protein, requires expression of the VZV open reading frame 66 protein kinase. *J Virol*. 2001; 75: 9106-9113.
329. Kinchington PR, Fite K, Turse SE. Nuclear accumulation of IE62, the varicella-zoster virus (VZV) major transcriptional regulatory protein, is inhibited by phosphorylation mediated by the VZV open reading frame 66 protein kinase. *J Virol*. 2000; 74: 2265-2277.
330. Kinchington PR, Turse SE. Regulated nuclear localization of the varicella-zoster virus major regulatory protein, IE62. *J Infect Dis*. 1998; 178 Suppl 1: S16-21.
331. Heineman TC, Seidel K, Cohen JI. The varicella-zoster virus ORF66 protein induces kinase activity and is dispensable for viral replication. *J Virol*. 1996; 70: 7312-7317.
332. Schaap-Nutt A, Sommer M, Che X, Zerboni L, Arvin AM. ORF66 protein kinase function is required for T-cell tropism of varicella-zoster virus in vivo. *J Virol*. 2006; 80: 11806-11816.
333. Ku CC, Zerboni L, Ito H, Graham BS, Wallace M, Arvin AM. Varicella-zoster virus transfer to skin by T Cells and modulation of viral replication by epidermal cell interferon-alpha. *J Exp Med*. 2004; 200: 917-925.
334. Reichelt M, Zerboni L, Arvin AM. Mechanisms of varicella-zoster virus neuropathogenesis in human dorsal root ganglia. *J Virol*. 2008; 82: 3971-3983.
335. Oliver SL, Brady JJ, Sommer MH, Reichelt M, Sung P, Blau HM, et al. An immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibition motif in varicella-zoster virus glycoprotein B regulates cell fusion and skin pathogenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2013; 110: 1911-1916.
336. Oliver SL, Sommer M, Zerboni L, Rajamani J, Grose C, Arvin AM. Mutagenesis of varicella-zoster virus glycoprotein B: putative fusion loop residues are essential for viral replication, and the furin cleavage motif contributes to pathogenesis in skin tissue in vivo. *J Virol*. 2009; 83: 7495-7506.
337. Vleck SE, Oliver SL, Reichelt M, Rajamani J, Zerboni L, Jones C, et al. Anti-glycoprotein H antibody impairs the pathogenicity of varicella-zoster virus in skin xenografts in the SCID mouse model. *J Virol*. 2010; 84: 141-152.
338. Berarducci B, Rajamani J, Zerboni L, Che X, Sommer M, Arvin AM. Functions of the unique N-terminal region of glycoprotein E in the pathogenesis of varicella-zoster virus infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2010; 107: 282-287.
339. Santos RA, Hatfield CC, Cole NL, Padilla JA, Moffat JF, Arvin AM, et al. Varicella-zoster virus gE escape mutant VZV-MSP exhibits an accelerated cell-to-cell spread phenotype in both infected cell cultures and SCID-hu mice. *Virology*. 2000; 275: 306-317.
340. Markus A, Lebenthal-Loinger I, Yang IH, Kinchington PR, Goldstein RS. An in vitro model of latency and reactivation of varicella zoster virus in human stem cell-derived neurons. *PLoS Pathog*. 2015; 11: e1004885.
341. Chen JJ, Gershon AA, Li Z, Cowles RA, Gershon MD. Varicella zoster virus (VZV) infects and establishes latency in enteric neurons. *J Neurovirol*. 2011; 17: 578-589.

342. Zerboni L, Ku CC, Jones CD, Zehnder JL, Arvin AM. Varicella-zoster virus infection of human dorsal root ganglia in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2005; 102: 6490-6495.
343. Gomi Y, Sunamachi H, Mori Y, Nagaike K, Takahashi M, Yamanishi K. Comparison of the complete DNA sequences of the Oka varicella vaccine and its parental virus. *J Virol*. 2002; 76: 11447-11459.
344. Grose C, Tyler S, Peters G, Hiebert J, Stephens GM, Ruyechan WT, et al. Complete DNA sequence analyses of the first two varicella-zoster virus glycoprotein E (D150N) mutant viruses found in North America: evolution of genotypes with an accelerated cell spread phenotype. *J Virol*. 2004; 78: 6799-6807.
345. Norberg P, Liljeqvist JA, Bergstrom T, Sammons S, Schmid DS, Loparev VN. Complete-genome phylogenetic approach to varicella-zoster virus evolution: genetic divergence and evidence for recombination. *J Virol*. 2006; 80: 9569-9576.
346. Peters GA, Tyler SD, Grose C, Severini A, Gray MJ, Upton C, et al. A full-genome phylogenetic analysis of varicella-zoster virus reveals a novel origin of replication-based genotyping scheme and evidence of recombination between major circulating clades. *J Virol*. 2006; 80: 9850-9860.
347. Tyler SD, Peters GA, Grose C, Severini A, Gray MJ, Upton C, et al. Genomic cartography of varicella-zoster virus: a complete genome-based analysis of strain variability with implications for attenuation and phenotypic differences. *Virology*. 2007; 359: 447-458.
348. Barrett-Muir W, Scott FT, Aaby P, John J, Matondo P, Chaudhry QL, et al. Genetic variation of varicella-zoster virus: evidence for geographical separation of strains. *J Med Virol*. 2003; 70 Suppl 1: S42-47.
349. Faga B, Maury W, Bruckner DA, Grose C. Identification and mapping of single nucleotide polymorphisms in the varicella-zoster virus genome. *Virology*. 2001; 280: 1-6.
350. Wagenaar TR, Chow VT, Buranathai C, Thawatsupha P, Grose C. The out of Africa model of varicella-zoster virus evolution: single nucleotide polymorphisms and private alleles distinguish Asian clades from European/North American clades. *Vaccine*. 2003; 21: 1072-1081.
351. Breuer J, Grose C, Norberg P, Tipples G, Schmid DS. A proposal for a common nomenclature for viral clades that form the species varicella-zoster virus: summary of VZV Nomenclature Meeting 2008, Barts and the London School of Medicine and Dentistry, 24-25 July 2008. *J Gen Virol*. 2010; 91: 821-828.
352. Kolesnik M, Sauerbrei A, Franke I, Konig W, Gollnick H, Bonnekoh B. Varicella outbreak in Indian students in Magdeburg with detection of the African-Indian VZV clade 5. *J Dtsch Dermatol Ges*. 2011; 9: 444-447.
353. Grose C. Pangaea and the Out-of-Africa Model of Varicella-Zoster Virus Evolution and Phylogeography. *J Virol*. 2012; 86: 9558-9565.
354. Felsenfeld AD, Schmidt NJ. Varicella-zoster virus immunizes patas monkeys against simian varicella-like disease. *J Gen Virol*. 1979; 42: 171-178.
355. Davison AJ, Trus BL, Cheng N, Steven AC, Watson MS, Cunningham C, et al. A novel class of herpesvirus with bivalve hosts. *J Gen Virol*. 2005; 86: 41-53.
356. Savin KW, Cocks BG, Wong F, Sawbridge T, Cogan N, Savage D, et al. A neurotropic herpesvirus infecting the gastropod, abalone, shares ancestry with oyster

- herpesvirus and a herpesvirus associated with the amphioxus genome. *Virology*. 2010; 7: 308.
357. Jiang R, Scott RS, Hutt-Fletcher LM. Epstein-Barr virus shed in saliva is high in B-cell-tropic glycoprotein gp42. *J Virol*. 2006; 80: 7281-7283.
  358. Kasubi MJ, Nilsen A, Marsden HS, Bergstrom T, Langeland N, Haarr L. Prevalence of antibodies against herpes simplex virus types 1 and 2 in children and young people in an urban region in Tanzania. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2006; 44: 2801-2807.
  359. Grose C. Human Herpesviruses 6, 7, and 8 2009. 6 p.
  360. Lowhagen GB, Tunback P, Andersson K, Bergstrom T, Johannisson G. First episodes of genital herpes in a Swedish STD population: a study of epidemiology and transmission by the use of herpes simplex virus (HSV) typing and specific serology. *Sex Transm Infect*. 2000; 76: 179-182.
  361. Meier J, Lienicke U, Tschirch E, Kruger DH, Wauer RR, Prosch S. Human cytomegalovirus reactivation during lactation and mother-to-child transmission in preterm infants. *J Clin Microbiol*. 2005; 43: 1318-1324.
  362. Myers MG, Duer HL, Hausler CK. Experimental infection of guinea pigs with varicella-zoster virus. *J Infect Dis*. 1980; 142: 414-420.
  363. Pichini B, Ecker JR, Grose C, Hyman RW. DNA mapping of paired varicella-zoster virus isolates from patients with shingles. *Lancet*. 1983; 2: 1223-1225.
  364. Straus SE, Reinhold W, Smith HA, Ruyechan WT, Henderson DK, Blaese RM, et al. Endonuclease analysis of viral DNA from varicella and subsequent zoster infections in the same patient. *N Engl J Med*. 1984; 311: 1362-1364.
  365. Benedetti JK, Zeh J, Corey L. Clinical reactivation of genital herpes simplex virus infection decreases in frequency over time. *Ann Intern Med*. 1999; 131: 14-20.
  366. Grose C. Varicella-zoster virus: less immutable than once thought. *Pediatrics*. 1999; 103: 1027-1028.
  367. Lackovich JK, Brown DR, Homer BL, Garber RL, Mader DR, Moretti RH, et al. Association of herpesvirus with fibropapillomatosis of the green turtle *Chelonia mydas* and the loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* in Florida. *Dis Aquat Organ*. 1999; 37: 89-97.
  368. Loutfy SA, Alam El-Din HM, Ibrahim MF, Hafez MM. Seroprevalence of herpes simplex virus types 1 and 2, Epstein-Barr virus, and cytomegalovirus in children with acute lymphoblastic leukemia in Egypt. *Saudi Med J*. 2006; 27: 1139-1145.
  369. Toi CS, Lay ML, Lucas R, Chew CB, Taylor J, Ponsonby AL, et al. Varicella zoster virus quantitation in blood from symptomatic and asymptomatic individuals. *J Med Virol*. 2013; 85: 1491-1497.
  370. Cohrs RJ, Mehta SK, Schmid DS, Gilden DH, Pierson DL. Asymptomatic reactivation and shed of infectious varicella zoster virus in astronauts. *J Med Virol*. 2008; 80: 1116-1122.
  371. Mehta SK, Cohrs RJ, Forghani B, Zerbe G, Gilden DH, Pierson DL. Stress-induced subclinical reactivation of varicella zoster virus in astronauts. *J Med Virol*. 2004; 72: 174-179.
  372. Myers MG, Connelly BL, Stanberry LR. Varicella in hairless guinea pigs. *J Infect Dis*. 1991; 163: 746-751.
  373. Takahashi M, Okuno Y, Otsuka T, Osame J, Takamizawa A. Development of a live attenuated varicella vaccine. *Biken J*. 1975; 18: 25-33.

374. Myers MG, Stanberry LR, Edmond BJ. Varicella-zoster virus infection of strain 2 guinea pigs. *J Infect Dis.* 1985; 151: 106-113.
375. Annunziato P, LaRussa P, Lee P, Steinberg S, Lungu O, Gershon AA, et al. Evidence of latent varicella-zoster virus in rat dorsal root ganglia. *J Infect Dis.* 1998; 178 Suppl 1: S48-51.
376. Brunell PA, Ren LC, Cohen JJ, Straus SE. Viral gene expression in rat trigeminal ganglia following neonatal infection with varicella-zoster virus. *J Med Virol.* 1999; 58: 286-290.
377. Sadzot-Delvaux C, Merville-Louis MP, Delree P, Marc P, Piette J, Moonen G, et al. An in vivo model of varicella-zoster virus latent infection of dorsal root ganglia. *J Neurosci Res.* 1990; 26: 83-89.
378. Wroblewska Z, Valyi-Nagy T, Otte J, Dillner A, Jackson A, Sole DP, et al. A mouse model for varicella-zoster virus latency. *Microb Pathog.* 1993; 15: 141-151.
379. Kinchington PR, Goins WF. Varicella zoster virus-induced pain and post-herpetic neuralgia in the human host and in rodent animal models. *J Neurovirol.* 2011; 17: 590-599.
380. Fleetwood-Walker SM, Quinn JP, Wallace C, Blackburn-Munro G, Kelly BG, Fiskerstrand CE, et al. Behavioural changes in the rat following infection with varicella-zoster virus. *J Gen Virol.* 1999; 80 ( Pt 9): 2433-2436.
381. Dalziel RG, Bingham S, Sutton D, Grant D, Champion JM, Dennis SA, et al. Allodynia in rats infected with varicella zoster virus--a small animal model for post-herpetic neuralgia. *Brain Res Brain Res Rev.* 2004; 46: 234-242.
382. Hasnie FS, Breuer J, Parker S, Wallace V, Blackbeard J, Lever I, et al. Further characterization of a rat model of varicella zoster virus-associated pain: Relationship between mechanical hypersensitivity and anxiety-related behavior, and the influence of analgesic drugs. *Neuroscience.* 2007; 144: 1495-1508.
383. Wilson DE. *Mammal Species of the World : A Taxonomic and Geographic Reference.* Reeder DM, editor: Johns Hopkins University Press; 2005. 2000 p.
384. Provost PJ, Keller PM, Banker FS, Keech BJ, Klein HJ, Lowe RS, et al. Successful infection of the common marmoset (*Callithrix jacchus*) with human varicella-zoster virus. *J Virol.* 1987; 61: 2951-2955.
385. Willer DO, Ambagala AP, Pilon R, Chan JK, Fournier J, Brooks J, et al. Experimental infection of *Cynomolgus* Macaques (*Macaca fascicularis*) with human varicella-zoster virus. *J Virol.* 2012; 86: 3626-3634.
386. Heuschele WP. Varicella (chicken pox) in three young anthropoid apes. *J Am Vet Med Assoc.* 1960; 136: 256-257.
387. White RJ, Simmons L, Wilson RB. Chickenpox in young anthropoid apes: clinical and laboratory findings. *J Am Vet Med Assoc.* 1972; 161: 690-692.
388. Myers MG, Kramer LW, Stanberry LR. Varicella in a gorilla. *J Med Virol.* 1987; 23: 317-322.
389. Ku CC, Besser J, Abendroth A, Grose C, Arvin AM. Varicella-Zoster virus pathogenesis and immunobiology: new concepts emerging from investigations with the SCIDhu mouse model. *J Virol.* 2005; 79: 2651-2658.
390. Moffat JF, Zerboni L, Kinchington PR, Grose C, Kaneshima H, Arvin AM. Attenuation of the vaccine Oka strain of varicella-zoster virus and role of glycoprotein C

- in alphaherpesvirus virulence demonstrated in the SCID-hu mouse. *J Virol.* 1998; 72: 965-974.
391. Clarkson MJ, Thorpe E, McCarthy K. A virus disease of captive vervet monkeys (*Cercopithecus aethiops*) caused by a new herpesvirus. *Arch Gesamte Virusforsch.* 1967; 22: 219-234.
  392. Allen WP, Felsenfeld AD, Wolf RH, Smetana HF. Recent studies on the isolation and characterization of Delta herpesvirus. *Lab Anim Sci.* 1974; 24: 222-228.
  393. McCarthy K, Thorpe E, Laursen AC, Heymann CS, Beale AJ. Exanthematous disease in patas monkeys caused by a herpes virus. *Lancet.* 1968; 2: 856-857.
  394. Wolf RH, Smetana HF, Allen WP, Felsenfeld AD. Pathology and clinical history of Delta herpesvirus infection in patas monkeys. *Lab Anim Sci.* 1974; 24: 218-221.
  395. Blakely GA, Lourie B, Morton WG, Evans HH, Kaufmann AF. A varicella-like disease in macaque monkeys. *J Infect Dis.* 1973; 127: 617-625.
  396. Gray WL, Pumphrey CY, Ruyechan WT, Fletcher TM. The simian varicella virus and varicella zoster virus genomes are similar in size and structure. *Virology.* 1992; 186: 562-572.
  397. Soike KF, Keller PM, Ellis RW. Immunization of monkeys with varicella-zoster virus glycoprotein antigens and their response to challenge with simian varicella virus. *J Med Virol.* 1987; 22: 307-313.
  398. Clarke P, Rabkin SD, Inman MV, Mahalingam R, Cohrs R, Wellish M, et al. Molecular analysis of simian varicella virus DNA. *Virology.* 1992; 190: 597-605.
  399. Gray WL. Simian varicella virus: molecular virology. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* 2010; 342: 291-308.
  400. Gray WL, Oakes JE. Simian varicella virus DNA shares homology with human varicella-zoster virus DNA. *Virology.* 1984; 136: 241-246.
  401. Pumphrey CY, Gray WL. The genomes of simian varicella virus and varicella zoster virus are colinear. *Virus Res.* 1992; 26: 255-266.
  402. Gray WL. Simian varicella: a model for human varicella-zoster virus infections. *Rev Med Virol.* 2004; 14: 363-381.
  403. Mahalingam R, Gray WL. The simian varicella virus genome contains an invertible 665 base pair terminal element that is absent in the varicella zoster virus genome. *Virology.* 2007; 366: 387-393.
  404. Mahalingam R, White T, Wellish M, Gilden DH, Soike K, Gray WL. Sequence analysis of the leftward end of simian varicella virus (EcoRI-I fragment) reveals the presence of an 8-bp repeat flanking the unique long segment and an 881-bp open-reading frame that is absent in the varicella zoster virus genome. *Virology.* 2000; 274: 420-428.
  405. Sato H, Pesnicak L, Cohen JI. Varicella-zoster virus open reading frame 2 encodes a membrane phosphoprotein that is dispensable for viral replication and for establishment of latency. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 3575-3578.
  406. Farrell MJ, Dobson AT, Feldman LT. Herpes simplex virus latency-associated transcript is a stable intron. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1991; 88: 790-794.
  407. Messaoudi I, Barron A, Wellish M, Engelmann F, Legasse A, Planer S, et al. Simian varicella virus infection of rhesus macaques recapitulates essential features of varicella zoster virus infection in humans. *PLoS Pathog.* 2009; 5: e1000657.



408. Meyer C, Kerns A, Barron A, Kreklywich C, Streblow DN, Messaoudi I. Simian varicella virus gene expression during acute and latent infection of rhesus macaques. *J Neurovirol.* 2011; 17: 600-612.
409. Ou Y, Davis KA, Traina-Dorge V, Gray WL. Simian varicella virus expresses a latency-associated transcript that is antisense to open reading frame 61 (ICP0) mRNA in neural ganglia of latently infected monkeys. *J Virol.* 2007; 81: 8149-8156.
410. Felsenfeld AD, Abee CR, Gerone PJ, Soike KF, Williams SR. Phosphonoacetic acid in the treatment of simian varicella. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 1978; 14: 331-335.
411. Soike KF, Felsenfeld AD, Gerone PJ. Acyclovir treatment of experimental simian varicella infection of monkeys. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 1981; 20: 291-297.
412. Fiala M, Chow AW, Miyasaki K, Guze LB. Susceptibility of herpesviruses to three nucleoside analogues and their combinations and enhancement of the antiviral effect of acid pH. *J Infect Dis.* 1974; 129: 82-85.
413. Soike KF, Felsenfeld AD, Gibson S, Gerone PJ. Ineffectiveness of adenine arabinoside and adenine arabinoside 5'-monophosphate in simian varicella infection. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 1980; 18: 142-147.
414. Gray WL. Simian varicella in old world monkeys. *Comp Med.* 2008; 58: 22-30.
415. Mahalingam R, Traina-Dorge V, Wellish M, Smith J, Gilden DH. Naturally acquired simian varicella virus infection in African green monkeys. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 8548-8550.
416. Mahalingam R, Traina-Dorge V, Wellish M, Lorino R, Sanford R, Ribka EP, et al. Simian varicella virus reactivation in cynomolgus monkeys. *Virology.* 2007; 368: 50-59.
417. Mahalingam R, Traina-Dorge V, Wellish M, Deharo E, Singletary ML, Ribka EP, et al. Latent simian varicella virus reactivates in monkeys treated with tacrolimus with or without exposure to irradiation. *J Neurovirol.* 2010; 16: 342-354.
418. Arvin AM, Koropchak CM. Immunoglobulins M and G to varicella-zoster virus measured by solid-phase radioimmunoassay: antibody responses to varicella and herpes zoster infections. *J Clin Microbiol.* 1980; 12: 367-374.
419. Dahl H, Marcoccia J, Linde A. Antigen detection: the method of choice in comparison with virus isolation and serology for laboratory diagnosis of herpes zoster in human immunodeficiency virus-infected patients. *J Clin Microbiol.* 1997; 35: 347-349.
420. Forghani B, Schmidt NJ, Dennis J. Antibody assays for varicella-zoster virus: comparison of enzyme immunoassay with neutralization, immune adherence hemagglutination, and complement fixation. *J Clin Microbiol.* 1978; 8: 545-552.
421. Haberthur K, Meyer C, Arnold N, Engelmann F, Jeske DR, Messaoudi I. Intrabronchial infection of rhesus macaques with simian varicella virus results in a robust immune response in the lungs. *J Virol.* 2014; 88: 12777-12792.
422. Meyer C, Walker J, Dewane J, Engelmann F, Laub W, Pillai S, et al. Impact of irradiation and immunosuppressive agents on immune system homeostasis in rhesus macaques. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 2015; 181: 491-510.
423. Lehner ND, Bullock BC, Jones ND. Simian varicella infection in the African green monkey (*Cercopithecus aethiops*). *Lab Anim Sci.* 1984; 34: 281-285.

424. Soike KF. Simian varicella virus infection in African and Asian monkeys. The potential for development of antivirals for animal diseases. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* 1992; 653: 323-333.
425. White TM, Mahalingam R, Traina-Dorge V, Gilden DH. Simian varicella virus DNA is present and transcribed months after experimental infection of adult African green monkeys. *J Neurovirol.* 2002; 8: 191-203.
426. Mahalingam R, Wellish M, Soike K, White T, Kleinschmidt-DeMasters BK, Gilden DH. Simian varicella virus infects ganglia before rash in experimentally infected monkeys. *Virology.* 2001; 279: 339-342.
427. Meyer C, Kerns A, Haberthur K, Dewane J, Walker J, Gray W, et al. Attenuation of the adaptive immune response in rhesus macaques infected with simian varicella virus lacking open reading frame 61. *J Virol.* 2013; 87: 2151-2163.
428. Traina-Dorge V, Doyle-Meyers LA, Sanford R, Manfredo J, Blackmon A, Wellish M, et al. Simian Varicella Virus Is Present in Macrophages, Dendritic Cells, and T Cells in Lymph Nodes of Rhesus Macaques after Experimental Reactivation. *J Virol.* 2015; 89: 9817-9824.
429. Sadler AJ, Williams BR. Interferon-inducible antiviral effectors. *Nat Rev Immunol.* 2008; 8: 559-568.
430. Marshall EE, Geballe AP. Multifaceted evasion of the interferon response by cytomegalovirus. *J Interferon Cytokine Res.* 2009; 29: 609-619.
431. Taylor RT, Bresnahan WA. Human cytomegalovirus IE86 attenuates virus- and tumor necrosis factor alpha-induced NFkappaB-dependent gene expression. *J Virol.* 2006; 80: 10763-10771.
432. Ambagala AP, Cohen JI. Varicella-Zoster virus IE63, a major viral latency protein, is required to inhibit the alpha interferon-induced antiviral response. *J Virol.* 2007; 81: 7844-7851.
433. Verweij MC, Wellish M, Whitmer T, Malouli D, Lapel M, Jonjic S, et al. Varicella Viruses Inhibit Interferon-Stimulated JAK-STAT Signaling through Multiple Mechanisms. *PLoS Pathog.* 2015; 11: e1004901.
434. Zhu H, Zheng C, Xing J, Wang S, Li S, Lin R, et al. Varicella-zoster virus immediate-early protein ORF61 abrogates the IRF3-mediated innate immune response through degradation of activated IRF3. *J Virol.* 2011; 85: 11079-11089.
435. Sen N, Sommer M, Che X, White K, Ruyechan WT, Arvin AM. Varicella-zoster virus immediate-early protein 62 blocks interferon regulatory factor 3 (IRF3) phosphorylation at key serine residues: a novel mechanism of IRF3 inhibition among herpesviruses. *J Virol.* 2010; 84: 9240-9253.
436. Vandevenne P, Lebrun M, El Mjiyad N, Ote I, Di Valentin E, Habraken Y, et al. The varicella-zoster virus ORF47 kinase interferes with host innate immune response by inhibiting the activation of IRF3. *PLoS One.* 2011; 6: e16870.
437. Schaap A, Fortin JF, Sommer M, Zerboni L, Stamatis S, Ku CC, et al. T-cell tropism and the role of ORF66 protein in pathogenesis of varicella-zoster virus infection. *J Virol.* 2005; 79: 12921-12933.
438. Shamu CE, Flierman D, Ploegh HL, Rapoport TA, Chau V. Polyubiquitination is required for US11-dependent movement of MHC class I heavy chain from endoplasmic reticulum into cytosol. *Mol Biol Cell.* 2001; 12: 2546-2555.

439. Shamu CE, Story CM, Rapoport TA, Ploegh HL. The pathway of US11-dependent degradation of MHC class I heavy chains involves a ubiquitin-conjugated intermediate. *J Cell Biol.* 1999; 147: 45-58.
440. Story CM, Furman MH, Ploegh HL. The cytosolic tail of class I MHC heavy chain is required for its dislocation by the human cytomegalovirus US2 and US11 gene products. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1999; 96: 8516-8521.
441. Wiertz EJ, Jones TR, Sun L, Bogyo M, Geuze HJ, Ploegh HL. The human cytomegalovirus US11 gene product dislocates MHC class I heavy chains from the endoplasmic reticulum to the cytosol. *Cell.* 1996; 84: 769-779.
442. Ahn K, Angulo A, Ghazal P, Peterson PA, Yang Y, Fruh K. Human cytomegalovirus inhibits antigen presentation by a sequential multistep process. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1996; 93: 10990-10995.
443. Jones TR, Wiertz EJ, Sun L, Fish KN, Nelson JA, Ploegh HL. Human cytomegalovirus US3 impairs transport and maturation of major histocompatibility complex class I heavy chains. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1996; 93: 11327-11333.
444. Ahn K, Gruhler A, Galocha B, Jones TR, Wiertz EJ, Ploegh HL, et al. The ER-luminal domain of the HCMV glycoprotein US6 inhibits peptide translocation by TAP. *Immunity.* 1997; 6: 613-621.
445. Hengel H, Koopmann JO, Flohr T, Muranyi W, Goulmy E, Hammerling GJ, et al. A viral ER-resident glycoprotein inactivates the MHC-encoded peptide transporter. *Immunity.* 1997; 6: 623-632.
446. Hewitt EW, Gupta SS, Lehner PJ. The human cytomegalovirus gene product US6 inhibits ATP binding by TAP. *EMBO J.* 2001; 20: 387-396.
447. Ahn K, Meyer TH, Uebel S, Sempe P, Djaballah H, Yang Y, et al. Molecular mechanism and species specificity of TAP inhibition by herpes simplex virus ICP47. *EMBO J.* 1996; 15: 3247-3255.
448. Fruh K, Ahn K, Djaballah H, Sempe P, van Endert PM, Tampe R, et al. A viral inhibitor of peptide transporters for antigen presentation. *Nature.* 1995; 375: 415-418.
449. Tomazin R, Hill AB, Jugovic P, York I, van Endert P, Ploegh HL, et al. Stable binding of the herpes simplex virus ICP47 protein to the peptide binding site of TAP. *EMBO J.* 1996; 15: 3256-3266.
450. Koppers-Lalic D, Reits EA, Rensing ME, Lipinska AD, Abele R, Koch J, et al. Varicelloviruses avoid T cell recognition by UL49.5-mediated inactivation of the transporter associated with antigen processing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2005; 102: 5144-5149.
451. Verweij MC, Koppers-Lalic D, Loch S, Klauschies F, de la Salle H, Quinten E, et al. The varicellovirus UL49.5 protein blocks the transporter associated with antigen processing (TAP) by inhibiting essential conformational transitions in the 6+6 transmembrane TAP core complex. *J Immunol.* 2008; 181: 4894-4907.
452. Eisfeld AJ, Yee MB, Erazo A, Abendroth A, Kinchington PR. Downregulation of class I major histocompatibility complex surface expression by varicella-zoster virus involves open reading frame 66 protein kinase-dependent and -independent mechanisms. *J Virol.* 2007; 81: 9034-9049.
453. Biron CA, Byron KS, Sullivan JL. Severe herpesvirus infections in an adolescent without natural killer cells. *N Engl J Med.* 1989; 320: 1731-1735.

454. Vivier E, Tomasello E, Baratin M, Walzer T, Ugolini S. Functions of natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol.* 2008; 9: 503-510.
455. Braud V, Jones EY, McMichael A. The human major histocompatibility complex class Ib molecule HLA-E binds signal sequence-derived peptides with primary anchor residues at positions 2 and 9. *Eur J Immunol.* 1997; 27: 1164-1169.
456. Cassidy SA, Cheent KS, Khakoo SI. Effects of Peptide on NK cell-mediated MHC I recognition. *Front Immunol.* 2014; 5: 133.
457. Beck S, Barrell BG. Human cytomegalovirus encodes a glycoprotein homologous to MHC class-I antigens. *Nature.* 1988; 331: 269-272.
458. Chalupny NJ, Rein-Weston A, Dosch S, Cosman D. Down-regulation of the NKG2D ligand MICA by the human cytomegalovirus glycoprotein UL142. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* 2006; 346: 175-181.
459. Tomasec P, Braud VM, Rickards C, Powell MB, McSharry BP, Gadola S, et al. Surface expression of HLA-E, an inhibitor of natural killer cells, enhanced by human cytomegalovirus gpUL40. *Science.* 2000; 287: 1031.
460. Ulbrecht M, Martinozzi S, Grzeschik M, Hengel H, Ellwart JW, Pla M, et al. Cutting edge: the human cytomegalovirus UL40 gene product contains a ligand for HLA-E and prevents NK cell-mediated lysis. *J Immunol.* 2000; 164: 5019-5022.
461. Wills MR, Ashiru O, Reeves MB, Okecha G, Trowsdale J, Tomasec P, et al. Human cytomegalovirus encodes an MHC class I-like molecule (UL142) that functions to inhibit NK cell lysis. *J Immunol.* 2005; 175: 7457-7465.
462. Hayward AR, Herberger M, Lazslo M. Cellular interactions in the lysis of varicella-zoster virus infected human fibroblasts. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 1986; 63: 141-146.
463. Ito M, Bandyopadhyay S, Matsumoto-Kobayashi M, Clark SC, Miller D, Starr SE. Interleukin 2 enhances natural killing of varicella-zoster virus-infected targets. *Clin Exp Immunol.* 1986; 65: 182-189.
464. Tilden AB, Cauda R, Grossi CE, Balch CM, Lakeman AD, Whitley RJ. Demonstration of NK cell-mediated lysis of varicella-zoster virus (VZV)-infected cells: characterization of the effector cells. *J Immunol.* 1986; 136: 4243-4248.
465. Collins T, Korman AJ, Wake CT, Boss JM, Kappes DJ, Fiers W, et al. Immune interferon activates multiple class II major histocompatibility complex genes and the associated invariant chain gene in human endothelial cells and dermal fibroblasts. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1984; 81: 4917-4921.
466. Pober JS, Gimbrone MA, Jr., Cotran RS, Reiss CS, Burakoff SJ, Fiers W, et al. Ia expression by vascular endothelium is inducible by activated T cells and by human gamma interferon. *J Exp Med.* 1983; 157: 1339-1353.
467. Romagnani S. T-cell subsets (Th1 versus Th2). *Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol.* 2000; 85: 9-18; quiz 18, 21.
468. Huang Z, Vafai A, Lee J, Mahalingam R, Hayward AR. Specific lysis of targets expressing varicella-zoster virus gpI or gpIV by CD4+ human T-cell clones. *J Virol.* 1992; 66: 2664-2669.
469. Hegde NR, Tomazin RA, Wisner TW, Dunn C, Boname JM, Lewinsohn DM, et al. Inhibition of HLA-DR assembly, transport, and loading by human cytomegalovirus glycoprotein US3: a novel mechanism for evading major histocompatibility complex class II antigen presentation. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 10929-10941.

470. Lee AW, Hertel L, Louie RK, Burster T, Lacaille V, Pashine A, et al. Human cytomegalovirus alters localization of MHC class II and dendrite morphology in mature Langerhans cells. *J Immunol.* 2006; 177: 3960-3971.
471. Odeberg J, Plachter B, Branden L, Soderberg-Naucler C. Human cytomegalovirus protein pp65 mediates accumulation of HLA-DR in lysosomes and destruction of the HLA-DR alpha-chain. *Blood.* 2003; 101: 4870-4877.
472. Stumptner-Cuvelette P, Morchoisne S, Dugast M, Le Gall S, Raposo G, Schwartz O, et al. HIV-1 Nef impairs MHC class II antigen presentation and surface expression. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2001; 98: 12144-12149.
473. Neumann J, Eis-Hubinger AM, Koch N. Herpes simplex virus type 1 targets the MHC class II processing pathway for immune evasion. *J Immunol.* 2003; 171: 3075-3083.
474. Sievers E, Neumann J, Raftery M, SchOnrich G, Eis-Hubinger AM, Koch N. Glycoprotein B from strain 17 of herpes simplex virus type I contains an invariant chain homologous sequence that binds to MHC class II molecules. *Immunology.* 2002; 107: 129-135.
475. Trgovcich J, Johnson D, Roizman B. Cell surface major histocompatibility complex class II proteins are regulated by the products of the gamma(1)34.5 and U(L)41 genes of herpes simplex virus 1. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 6974-6986.
476. Abendroth A, Slobedman B, Lee E, Mellins E, Wallace M, Arvin AM. Modulation of major histocompatibility class II protein expression by varicella-zoster virus. *J Virol.* 2000; 74: 1900-1907.
477. Black AP, Jones L, Malavige GN, Ogg GS. Immune evasion during varicella zoster virus infection of keratinocytes. *Clin Exp Dermatol.* 2009; 34: e941-944.
478. Nikkels AF, Debrus S, Sadzot-Delvaux C, Piette J, Rentier B, Pierard GE. Localization of varicella-zoster virus nucleic acids and proteins in human skin. *Neurology.* 1995; 45: S47-49.
479. Banchereau J, Steinman RM. Dendritic cells and the control of immunity. *Nature.* 1998; 392: 245-252.
480. Banchereau J, Briere F, Caux C, Davoust J, Lebecque S, Liu YJ, et al. Immunobiology of dendritic cells. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 2000; 18: 767-811.
481. Tan JK, O'Neill HC. Maturation requirements for dendritic cells in T cell stimulation leading to tolerance versus immunity. *J Leukoc Biol.* 2005; 78: 319-324.
482. Tas SW, de Jong EC, Hajji N, May MJ, Ghosh S, Vervoordeldonk MJ, et al. Selective inhibition of NF-kappaB in dendritic cells by the NEMO-binding domain peptide blocks maturation and prevents T cell proliferation and polarization. *Eur J Immunol.* 2005; 35: 1164-1174.
483. Siegal FP, Kadowaki N, Shodell M, Fitzgerald-Bocarsly PA, Shah K, Ho S, et al. The nature of the principal type 1 interferon-producing cells in human blood. *Science.* 1999; 284: 1835-1837.
484. Gerlini G, Mariotti G, Bianchi B, Pimpinelli N. Massive recruitment of type I interferon producing plasmacytoid dendritic cells in varicella skin lesions. *J Invest Dermatol.* 2006; 126: 507-509.
485. Moriuchi H, Moriuchi M, Smith HA, Straus SE, Cohen JI. Varicella-zoster virus open reading frame 61 protein is functionally homologous to herpes simplex virus type 1 ICP0. *J Virol.* 1992; 66: 7303-7308.

486. Stevenson D, Colman KL, Davison AJ. Characterization of the varicella-zoster virus gene 61 protein. *J Gen Virol.* 1992; 73 ( Pt 3): 521-530.
487. Gelman IH, Silverstein S. Co-ordinate regulation of herpes simplex virus gene expression is mediated by the functional interaction of two immediate early gene products. *J Mol Biol.* 1986; 191: 395-409.
488. Everett RD. Activation of cellular promoters during herpes virus infection of biochemically transformed cells. *EMBO J.* 1985; 4: 1973-1980.
489. Gelman IH, Silverstein S. Identification of immediate early genes from herpes simplex virus that transactivate the virus thymidine kinase gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1985; 82: 5265-5269.
490. Moriuchi H, Moriuchi M, Straus SE, Cohen JI. Varicella-zoster virus (VZV) open reading frame 61 protein transactivates VZV gene promoters and enhances the infectivity of VZV DNA. *J Virol.* 1993; 67: 4290-4295.
491. Nagpal S, Ostrove JM. Characterization of a potent varicella-zoster virus-encoded trans-repressor. *J Virol.* 1991; 65: 5289-5296.
492. Everett RD. A detailed mutational analysis of Vmw110, a trans-acting transcriptional activator encoded by herpes simplex virus type 1. *EMBO J.* 1987; 6: 2069-2076.
493. Moriuchi H, Moriuchi M, Cohen JI. The RING finger domain of the varicella-zoster virus open reading frame 61 protein is required for its transregulatory functions. *Virology.* 1994; 205: 238-246.
494. Boutell C, Sadis S, Everett RD. Herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP0 and its isolated RING finger domain act as ubiquitin E3 ligases in vitro. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 841-850.
495. Everett RD, Boutell C, McNair C, Grant L, Orr A. Comparison of the biological and biochemical activities of several members of the alphaherpesvirus ICP0 family of proteins. *J Virol.* 2010; 84: 3476-3487.
496. Walters MS, Kyratsous CA, Silverstein SJ. The RING finger domain of Varicella-Zoster virus ORF61p has E3 ubiquitin ligase activity that is essential for efficient autoubiquitination and dispersion of Sp100-containing nuclear bodies. *J Virol.* 2010; 84: 6861-6865.
497. Gray WL, Davis K, Ou Y, Ashburn C, Ward TM. Simian varicella virus gene 61 encodes a viral transactivator but is non-essential for in vitro replication. *Arch Virol.* 2007; 152: 553-563.
498. Sacks WR, Schaffer PA. Deletion mutants in the gene encoding the herpes simplex virus type 1 immediate-early protein ICP0 exhibit impaired growth in cell culture. *J Virol.* 1987; 61: 829-839.
499. Kyratsous CA, Walters MS, Panagiotidis CA, Silverstein SJ. Complementation of a herpes simplex virus ICP0 null mutant by varicella-zoster virus ORF61p. *J Virol.* 2009; 83: 10637-10643.
500. Melroe GT, Silva L, Schaffer PA, Knipe DM. Recruitment of activated IRF-3 and CBP/p300 to herpes simplex virus ICP0 nuclear foci: Potential role in blocking IFN-beta induction. *Virology.* 2007; 360: 305-321.
501. Mossman KL, Saffran HA, Smiley JR. Herpes simplex virus ICP0 mutants are hypersensitive to interferon. *J Virol.* 2000; 74: 2052-2056.

502. Paladino P, Collins SE, Mossman KL. Cellular localization of the herpes simplex virus ICP0 protein dictates its ability to block IRF3-mediated innate immune responses. *PLoS One*. 2010; 5: e10428.
503. Gildeen D, Cohrs RJ, Mahalingam R, Nagel MA. Varicella zoster virus vasculopathies: diverse clinical manifestations, laboratory features, pathogenesis, and treatment. *Lancet Neurol*. 2009; 8: 731-740.
504. Vafai A, Wellish M, Gildeen DH. Expression of varicella-zoster virus in blood mononuclear cells of patients with postherpetic neuralgia. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1988; 85: 2767-2770.
505. Gray WL. Simian varicella: a model for human varicella-zoster virus infections. *Reviews in Medical Virology*. 2004; 14: 363-381.
506. Balachandran S, Beg AA. Defining emerging roles for NF-kappaB in antiviral responses: revisiting the interferon-beta enhanceosome paradigm. *PLoS Pathog*. 2011; 7: e1002165.
507. Dutta J, Fan Y, Gupta N, Fan G, Gelinas C. Current insights into the regulation of programmed cell death by NF-[kappa]B. *Oncogene*. 2006; 25: 6800-6816.
508. Ogawa H, Iimura M, Eckmann L, Kagnoff MF. Regulated production of the chemokine CCL28 in human colon epithelium. *American Journal of Physiology - Gastrointestinal and Liver Physiology*. 2004; 287: G1062-G1069.
509. Hayden MS, West AP, Ghosh S. NF-[kappa]B and the immune response. *Oncogene*. 2006; 25: 6758-6780.
510. Stylianou E, O'Neill LA, Rawlinson L, Edbrooke MR, Woo P, Saklatvala J. Interleukin 1 induces NF-kappa B through its type I but not its type II receptor in lymphocytes. *J Biol Chem*. 1992; 267: 15836-15841.
511. Chow JC, Young DW, Golenbock DT, Christ WJ, Gusovsky F. Toll-like receptor-4 mediates lipopolysaccharide-induced signal transduction. *J Biol Chem*. 1999; 274: 10689-10692.
512. Alexopoulou L, Holt AC, Medzhitov R, Flavell RA. Recognition of double-stranded RNA and activation of NF-kappaB by Toll-like receptor 3. *Nature*. 2001; 413: 732-738.
513. Karin M. How NF-kB is activated: the role of the Ikb kinase (IKK) complex. *Oncogene*. 1999; 18: 7.
514. Lau AW, Fukushima H, Wei W. The Fbw7 and betaTRCP E3 ubiquitin ligases and their roles in tumorigenesis. *Front Biosci (Landmark Ed)*. 2012; 17: 2197-2212.
515. Le Negrat G. Viral interference with innate immunity by preventing NF-kappaB activity. *Cell Microbiol*. 2012; 14: 168-181.
516. Smith MC, Boutell C, Davido DJ. HSV-1 ICP0: paving the way for viral replication. *Future Virol*. 2011; 6: 421-429.
517. Wang L, Sommer M, Rajamani J, Arvin AM. Regulation of the ORF61 promoter and ORF61 functions in varicella-zoster virus replication and pathogenesis. *J Virol*. 2009; 83: 7560-7572.
518. Perera LP, Mosca JD, Ruyechan WT, Hay J. Regulation of varicella-zoster virus gene expression in human T lymphocytes. *J Virol*. 1992; 66: 5298-5304.
519. Yoneyama M, Kikuchi M, Matsumoto K, Imaizumi T, Miyagishi M, Taira K, et al. Shared and unique functions of the DExD/H-box helicases RIG-I, MDA5, and LGP2 in antiviral innate immunity. *J Immunol*. 2005; 175: 2851-2858.

520. Li X, Fang Y, Zhao X, Jiang X, Duong T, Kain SR. Characterization of NFkappaB activation by detection of green fluorescent protein-tagged IkappaB degradation in living cells. *J Biol Chem.* 1999; 274: 21244-21250.
521. Yamamoto M, Sato S, Mori K, Hoshino K, Takeuchi O, Takeda K, et al. Cutting edge: a novel Toll/IL-1 receptor domain-containing adapter that preferentially activates the IFN-beta promoter in the Toll-like receptor signaling. *J Immunol.* 2002; 169: 6668-6672.
522. Hjerpe R, Aillet F, Lopitz-Otsoa F, Lang V, England P, Rodriguez MS. Efficient protection and isolation of ubiquitylated proteins using tandem ubiquitin-binding entities. *EMBO Rep.* 2009; 10: 1250-1258.
523. Schlessinger K, Hall A. GSK-3beta sets Snail's pace. *Nat Cell Biol.* 2004; 6: 913-915.
524. Mansur DS, Maluquer de Motes C, Unterholzner L, Sumner RP, Ferguson BJ, Ren H, et al. Poxvirus targeting of E3 ligase beta-TrCP by molecular mimicry: a mechanism to inhibit NF-kappaB activation and promote immune evasion and virulence. *PLoS Pathog.* 2013; 9: e1003183.
525. Benfield CT, Mansur DS, McCoy LE, Ferguson BJ, Bahar MW, Oldring AP, et al. Mapping the IkappaB kinase beta (IKKbeta)-binding interface of the B14 protein, a vaccinia virus inhibitor of IKKbeta-mediated activation of nuclear factor kappaB. *J Biol Chem.* 2011; 286: 20727-20735.
526. Chen RA, Ryzhakov G, Cooray S, Randow F, Smith GL. Inhibition of IkappaB kinase by vaccinia virus virulence factor B14. *PLoS Pathog.* 2008; 4: e22.
527. Choi SH, Park KJ, Ahn BY, Jung G, Lai MM, Hwang SB. Hepatitis C virus nonstructural 5B protein regulates tumor necrosis factor alpha signaling through effects on cellular IkappaB kinase. *Mol Cell Biol.* 2006; 26: 3048-3059.
528. Shao R, Tsai EM, Wei K, von Lindern R, Chen YH, Makino K, et al. E1A inhibition of radiation-induced NF-kappaB activity through suppression of IKK activity and IkappaB degradation, independent of Akt activation. *Cancer Res.* 2001; 61: 7413-7416.
529. Shao R, Hu MC, Zhou BP, Lin SY, Chiao PJ, von Lindern RH, et al. E1A sensitizes cells to tumor necrosis factor-induced apoptosis through inhibition of IkappaB kinases and nuclear factor kappaB activities. *J Biol Chem.* 1999; 274: 21495-21498.
530. Kim JC, Lee SY, Kim SY, Kim JK, Kim HJ, Lee HM, et al. HSV-1 ICP27 suppresses NF-kappaB activity by stabilizing IkappaBalpha. *FEBS Lett.* 2008; 582: 2371-2376.
531. Perera LP, Kaushal S, Kinchington PR, Mosca JD, Hayward GS, Straus SE. Varicella-zoster virus open reading frame 4 encodes a transcriptional activator that is functionally distinct from that of herpes simplex virus homology ICP27. *J Virol.* 1994; 68: 2468-2477.
532. Moriuchi H, Moriuchi M, Smith HA, Cohen JL. Varicella-zoster virus open reading frame 4 protein is functionally distinct from and does not complement its herpes simplex virus type 1 homolog, ICP27. *J Virol.* 1994; 68: 1987-1992.
533. Gray WL. The simian varicella virus ORF A is expressed in infected cells but is non-essential for replication in cell culture. *Arch Virol.* 2012; 157: 1803-1806.



534. Reichelt M, Brady J, Arvin AM. The replication cycle of varicella-zoster virus: analysis of the kinetics of viral protein expression, genome synthesis, and virion assembly at the single-cell level. *J Virol*. 2009; 83: 3904-3918.
535. Tang W, Pavlish OA, Spiegelman VS, Parkhitko AA, Fuchs SY. Interaction of Epstein-Barr virus latent membrane protein 1 with SCFHOS/beta-TrCP E3 ubiquitin ligase regulates extent of NF-kappaB activation. *J Biol Chem*. 2003; 278: 48942-48949.
536. Graff JW, Ettayebi K, Hardy ME. Rotavirus NSP1 inhibits NFkappaB activation by inducing proteasome-dependent degradation of beta-TrCP: a novel mechanism of IFN antagonism. *PLoS Pathog*. 2009; 5: e1000280.
537. Morelli M, Dennis AF, Patton JT. Putative E3 ubiquitin ligase of human rotavirus inhibits NF-kappaB activation by using molecular mimicry to target beta-TrCP. *MBio*. 2015; 6.
538. Orian A, Gonen H, Bercovich B, Fajerman I, Eytan E, Israel A, et al. SCF(beta)(-TrCP) ubiquitin ligase-mediated processing of NF-kappaB p105 requires phosphorylation of its C-terminus by IkappaB kinase. *EMBO J*. 2000; 19: 2580-2591.
539. Mangeat B, Gers-Huber G, Lehmann M, Zufferey M, Luban J, Piguet V. HIV-1 Vpu neutralizes the antiviral factor Tetherin/BST-2 by binding it and directing its beta-TrCP2-dependent degradation. *PLoS Pathog*. 2009; 5: e1000574.
540. Bour S, Perrin C, Akari H, Strebel K. The human immunodeficiency virus type 1 Vpu protein inhibits NF-kappa B activation by interfering with beta TrCP-mediated degradation of Ikappa B. *J Biol Chem*. 2001; 276: 15920-15928.
541. Besnard-Guerin C, Belaidouni N, Lassot I, Segeral E, Jobart A, Marchal C, et al. HIV-1 Vpu sequesters beta-transducin repeat-containing protein (betaTrCP) in the cytoplasm and provokes the accumulation of beta-catenin and other SCFbetaTrCP substrates. *J Biol Chem*. 2004; 279: 788-795.
542. Margottin F, Bour SP, Durand H, Selig L, Benichou S, Richard V, et al. A novel human WD protein, h-beta TrCp, that interacts with HIV-1 Vpu connects CD4 to the ER degradation pathway through an F-box motif. *Mol Cell*. 1998; 1: 565-574.
543. Zhou BP, Deng J, Xia W, Xu J, Li YM, Gunduz M, et al. Dual regulation of Snail by GSK-3beta-mediated phosphorylation in control of epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *Nat Cell Biol*. 2004; 6: 931-940.
544. Takada Y, Fang X, Jamaluddin MS, Boyd DD, Aggarwal BB. Genetic deletion of glycogen synthase kinase-3beta abrogates activation of IkappaBalpha kinase, JNK, Akt, and p44/p42 MAPK but potentiates apoptosis induced by tumor necrosis factor. *J Biol Chem*. 2004; 279: 39541-39554.
545. Liu X, Cohen JJ. Varicella-zoster virus ORF12 protein activates the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt pathway to regulate cell cycle progression. *J Virol*. 2013; 87: 1842-1848.
546. Faith RE, Montgomery CA, Durfee WJ, Aguilar-Cordova E, Wyde PR. The cotton rat in biomedical research. *Lab Anim Sci*. 1997; 47: 337-345.
547. Langley RJ, Prince GA, Ginsberg HS. HIV type-1 infection of the cotton rat (*Sigmodon fulviventer* and *S. hispidus*). *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 1998; 95: 14355-14360.
548. Sato H, Pesnicak L, Cohen JJ. Use of a rodent model to show that varicella-zoster virus ORF61 is dispensable for establishment of latency. *J Med Virol*. 2003; 70 Suppl 1: S79-81.

549. Zerboni L, Arvin A. Investigation of varicella-zoster virus neurotropism and neurovirulence using SCID mouse-human DRG xenografts. *J Neurovirol.* 2011; 17: 570-577.
550. Chen JJ, Gershon AA, Li ZS, Lungu O, Gershon MD. Latent and lytic infection of isolated guinea pig enteric ganglia by varicella zoster virus. *J Med Virol.* 2003; 70 Suppl 1: S71-78.
551. Gan L, Wang M, Chen JJ, Gershon MD, Gershon AA. Infected peripheral blood mononuclear cells transmit latent varicella zoster virus infection to the guinea pig enteric nervous system. *J Neurovirol.* 2014; 20: 442-456.
552. Kennedy PG, Grinfeld E, Bell JE. Varicella-zoster virus gene expression in latently infected and explanted human ganglia. *J Virol.* 2000; 74: 11893-11898.
553. Lungu O, Panagiotidis CA, Annunziato PW, Gershon AA, Silverstein SJ. Aberrant intracellular localization of Varicella-Zoster virus regulatory proteins during latency. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1998; 95: 7080-7085.
554. Gershon AA, Chen J, Gershon MD. A model of lytic, latent, and reactivating varicella-zoster virus infections in isolated enteric neurons. *J Infect Dis.* 2008; 197 Suppl 2: S61-65.
555. Cohen JI, Cox E, Pesnicak L, Srinivas S, Krogmann T. The varicella-zoster virus open reading frame 63 latency-associated protein is critical for establishment of latency. *J Virol.* 2004; 78: 11833-11840.
556. Sawtell NM, Thompson RL. Comparison of herpes simplex virus reactivation in ganglia in vivo and in explants demonstrates quantitative and qualitative differences. *J Virol.* 2004; 78: 7784-7794.
557. Ouwendijk WJ, Choe A, Nagel MA, Gilden D, Osterhaus AD, Cohrs RJ, et al. Restricted varicella-zoster virus transcription in human trigeminal ganglia obtained soon after death. *J Virol.* 2012; 86: 10203-10206.
558. Cohrs RJ, Barbour M, Gilden DH. Varicella-zoster virus (VZV) transcription during latency in human ganglia: detection of transcripts mapping to genes 21, 29, 62, and 63 in a cDNA library enriched for VZV RNA. *J Virol.* 1996; 70: 2789-2796.
559. Cohrs RJ, Gilden DH. Prevalence and abundance of latently transcribed varicella-zoster virus genes in human ganglia. *J Virol.* 2007; 81: 2950-2956.
560. Cohrs RJ, Hurley MP, Gilden DH. Array analysis of viral gene transcription during lytic infection of cells in tissue culture with Varicella-Zoster virus. *J Virol.* 2003; 77: 11718-11732.
561. Croen KD, Ostrove JM, Dragovic LJ, Straus SE. Patterns of gene expression and sites of latency in human nerve ganglia are different for varicella-zoster and herpes simplex viruses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1988; 85: 9773-9777.
562. Gilden DH, Cohrs RJ, Mahalingam R. Clinical and molecular pathogenesis of varicella virus infection. *Viral Immunol.* 2003; 16: 243-258.
563. Nagel MA, Choe A, Traktinskiy I, Cordery-Cotter R, Gilden D, Cohrs RJ. Varicella-zoster virus transcriptome in latently infected human ganglia. *J Virol.* 2011; 85: 2276-2287.
564. Mahalingam R, Traina-Dorge V, Wellish M, Deharo E, Golive A, Messaoudi I, et al. Effect of time delay after necropsy on analysis of simian varicella-zoster virus expression in latently infected ganglia of rhesus macaques. *J Virol.* 2010; 84: 12454-12457.

565. Gary L, Gilden DH, Cohrs RJ. Epigenetic regulation of varicella-zoster virus open reading frames 62 and 63 in latently infected human trigeminal ganglia. *J Virol.* 2006; 80: 4921-4926.
566. Kubat NJ, Amelio AL, Giordani NV, Bloom DC. The herpes simplex virus type 1 latency-associated transcript (LAT) enhancer/rcr is hyperacetylated during latency independently of LAT transcription. *J Virol.* 2004; 78: 12508-12518.
567. Wang QY, Zhou C, Johnson KE, Colgrove RC, Coen DM, Knipe DM. Herpesviral latency-associated transcript gene promotes assembly of heterochromatin on viral lytic-gene promoters in latent infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2005; 102: 16055-16059.
568. Ambinder RF, Robertson KD, Tao Q. DNA methylation and the Epstein-Barr virus. *Semin Cancer Biol.* 1999; 9: 369-375.
569. Chen HS, Lu F, Lieberman PM. Epigenetic regulation of EBV and KSHV latency. *Curr Opin Virol.* 2013; 3: 251-259.
570. Minarovits J, Hu LF, Minarovits-Kormuta S, Klein G, Ernberg I. Sequence-specific methylation inhibits the activity of the Epstein-Barr virus LMP 1 and BCR2 enhancer-promoter regions. *Virology.* 1994; 200: 661-667.
571. Ahmed M, Lock M, Miller CG, Fraser NW. Regions of the herpes simplex virus type 1 latency-associated transcript that protect cells from apoptosis in vitro and protect neuronal cells in vivo. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 717-729.
572. Perng GC, Jones C, Ciacci-Zanella J, Stone M, Henderson G, Yukht A, et al. Virus-induced neuronal apoptosis blocked by the herpes simplex virus latency-associated transcript. *Science.* 2000; 287: 1500-1503.
573. Kutish G, Mainprize T, Rock D. Characterization of the latency-related transcriptionally active region of the bovine herpesvirus 1 genome. *J Virol.* 1990; 64: 5730-5737.
574. Rock DL, Beam SL, Mayfield JE. Mapping bovine herpesvirus type 1 latency-related RNA in trigeminal ganglia of latently infected rabbits. *J Virol.* 1987; 61: 3827-3831.
575. Ciacci-Zanella J, Stone M, Henderson G, Jones C. The latency-related gene of bovine herpesvirus 1 inhibits programmed cell death. *J Virol.* 1999; 73: 9734-9740.
576. Cohrs RJ, Srock K, Barbour MB, Owens G, Mahalingam R, Devlin ME, et al. Varicella-zoster virus (VZV) transcription during latency in human ganglia: construction of a cDNA library from latently infected human trigeminal ganglia and detection of a VZV transcript. *J Virol.* 1994; 68: 7900-7908.
577. Hood C, Cunningham AL, Slobedman B, Arvin AM, Sommer MH, Kinchington PR, et al. Varicella-zoster virus ORF63 inhibits apoptosis of primary human neurons. *J Virol.* 2006; 80: 1025-1031.
578. Baxi MK, Efsthathiou S, Lawrence G, Whalley JM, Slater JD, Field HJ. The detection of latency-associated transcripts of equine herpesvirus 1 in ganglionic neurons. *J Gen Virol.* 1995; 76 ( Pt 12): 3113-3118.
579. Borchers K, Wolfinger U, Ludwig H. Latency-associated transcripts of equine herpesvirus type 4 in trigeminal ganglia of naturally infected horses. *J Gen Virol.* 1999; 80 ( Pt 8): 2165-2171.

580. Inman M, Zhou J, Webb H, Jones C. Identification of a novel bovine herpesvirus 1 transcript containing a small open reading frame that is expressed in trigeminal ganglia of latently infected cattle. *J Virol.* 2004; 78: 5438-5447.
581. Halford WP, Schaffer PA. ICP0 is required for efficient reactivation of herpes simplex virus type 1 from neuronal latency. *J Virol.* 2001; 75: 3240-3249.
582. Cai W, Astor TL, Liptak LM, Cho C, Coen DM, Schaffer PA. The herpes simplex virus type 1 regulatory protein ICP0 enhances virus replication during acute infection and reactivation from latency. *J Virol.* 1993; 67: 7501-7512.
583. Walters MS, Kyratsous CA, Wan S, Silverstein S. Nuclear import of the varicella-zoster virus latency-associated protein ORF63 in primary neurons requires expression of the lytic protein ORF61 and occurs in a proteasome-dependent manner. *J Virol.* 2008; 82: 8673-8686.
584. Camarena V, Kobayashi M, Kim JY, Roehm P, Perez R, Gardner J, et al. Nature and duration of growth factor signaling through receptor tyrosine kinases regulates HSV-1 latency in neurons. *Cell Host Microbe.* 2010; 8: 320-330.
585. Cadigan KM, Nusse R. Wnt signaling: a common theme in animal development. *Genes Dev.* 1997; 11: 3286-3305.
586. Masckauchan TN, Shawber CJ, Funahashi Y, Li CM, Kitajewski J. Wnt/beta-catenin signaling induces proliferation, survival and interleukin-8 in human endothelial cells. *Angiogenesis.* 2005; 8: 43-51.
587. Wu B, Crompton SP, Hughes CC. Wnt signaling induces matrix metalloproteinase expression and regulates T cell transmigration. *Immunity.* 2007; 26: 227-239.
588. Munji RN, Choe Y, Li G, Siegenthaler JA, Pleasure SJ. Wnt signaling regulates neuronal differentiation of cortical intermediate progenitors. *J Neurosci.* 2011; 31: 1676-1687.
589. Slawny NA, O'Shea KS. Dynamic changes in Wnt signaling are required for neuronal differentiation of mouse embryonic stem cells. *Mol Cell Neurosci.* 2011; 48: 205-216.
590. Fuenzalida K, Quintanilla R, Ramos P, Piderit D, Fuentealba RA, Martinez G, et al. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma up-regulates the Bcl-2 anti-apoptotic protein in neurons and induces mitochondrial stabilization and protection against oxidative stress and apoptosis. *J Biol Chem.* 2007; 282: 37006-37015.
591. Inestrosa NC, Toledo EM. The role of Wnt signaling in neuronal dysfunction in Alzheimer's Disease. *Mol Neurodegener.* 2008; 3: 9.
592. Ide N, Hata Y, Nishioka H, Hirao K, Yao I, Deguchi M, et al. Localization of membrane-associated guanylate kinase (MAGI)-1/BAI-associated protein (BAP) 1 at tight junctions of epithelial cells. *Oncogene.* 1999; 18: 7810-7815.
593. Reuver SM, Garner CC. E-cadherin mediated cell adhesion recruits SAP97 into the cortical cytoskeleton. *J Cell Sci.* 1998; 111 ( Pt 8): 1071-1080.
594. Mantovani F, Massimi P, Banks L. Proteasome-mediated regulation of the hDlg tumour suppressor protein. *J Cell Sci.* 2001; 114: 4285-4292.
595. Mantovani F, Banks L. Regulation of the discs large tumor suppressor by a phosphorylation-dependent interaction with the beta-TrCP ubiquitin ligase receptor. *J Biol Chem.* 2003; 278: 42477-42486.

596. Kumar KG, Tang W, Ravindranath AK, Clark WA, Croze E, Fuchs SY. SCF(HOS) ubiquitin ligase mediates the ligand-induced down-regulation of the interferon-alpha receptor. *EMBO J.* 2003; 22: 5480-5490.
597. Ito M, Nakano T, Kamiya T, Kitamura K, Ihara T, Kamiya H, et al. Effects of tumor necrosis factor alpha on replication of varicella-zoster virus. *Antiviral Res.* 1991; 15: 183-192.
598. Collart MA, Baeuerle P, Vassalli P. Regulation of tumor necrosis factor alpha transcription in macrophages: involvement of four kappa B-like motifs and of constitutive and inducible forms of NF-kappa B. *Mol Cell Biol.* 1990; 10: 1498-1506.
599. Bienz M, Clevers H. Linking colorectal cancer to Wnt signaling. *Cell.* 2000; 103: 311-320.
600. Cross DA, Alessi DR, Cohen P, Andjelkovich M, Hemmings BA. Inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase-3 by insulin mediated by protein kinase B. *Nature.* 1995; 378: 785-789.
601. Steinbrecher KA, Wilson W, 3rd, Cogswell PC, Baldwin AS. Glycogen synthase kinase 3beta functions to specify gene-specific, NF-kappaB-dependent transcription. *Mol Cell Biol.* 2005; 25: 8444-8455.
602. Cohrs RJ, Wischer J, Essman C, Gilden DH. Characterization of varicella-zoster virus gene 21 and 29 proteins in infected cells. *J Virol.* 2002; 76: 7228-7238.
603. Albright AG, Jenkins FJ. The herpes simplex virus UL37 protein is phosphorylated in infected cells. *J Virol.* 1993; 67: 4842-4847.
604. Desai P, Sexton GL, McCaffery JM, Person S. A null mutation in the gene encoding the herpes simplex virus type 1 UL37 polypeptide abrogates virus maturation. *J Virol.* 2001; 75: 10259-10271.
605. Schmitz JB, Albright AG, Kinchington PR, Jenkins FJ. The UL37 protein of herpes simplex virus type 1 is associated with the tegument of purified virions. *Virology.* 1995; 206: 1055-1065.
606. Shelton LS, Albright AG, Ruyechan WT, Jenkins FJ. Retention of the herpes simplex virus type 1 (HSV-1) UL37 protein on single-stranded DNA columns requires the HSV-1 ICP8 protein. *J Virol.* 1994; 68: 521-525.
607. Mahalingam R, Lasher R, Wellish M, Cohrs RJ, Gilden DH. Localization of varicella-zoster virus gene 21 protein in virus-infected cells in culture. *J Virol.* 1998; 72: 6832-6837.
608. Xia D, Srinivas S, Sato H, Pesnicak L, Straus SE, Cohen JL. Varicella-zoster virus open reading frame 21, which is expressed during latency, is essential for virus replication but dispensable for establishment of latency. *J Virol.* 2003; 77: 1211-1218.
609. Counter CM, Hahn WC, Wei W, Caddle SD, Beijersbergen RL, Lansdorp PM, et al. Dissociation among in vitro telomerase activity, telomere maintenance, and cellular immortalization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1998; 95: 14723-14728.
610. Kuss AW, Knodel M, Berberich-Siebelt F, Lindemann D, Schimpl A, Berberich I. A1 expression is stimulated by CD40 in B cells and rescues WEHI 231 cells from anti-IgM-induced cell death. *Eur J Immunol.* 1999; 29: 3077-3088.
611. Mahalingam R, Wellish M, White T, Soike K, Cohrs R, Kleinschmidt-DeMasters BK, et al. Infectious simian varicella virus expressing the green fluorescent protein. *J Neurovirol.* 1998; 4: 438-444.

612. Jaffray E, Wood KM, Hay RT. Domain organization of I kappa B alpha and sites of interaction with NF-kappa B p65. *Mol Cell Biol.* 1995; 15: 2166-2172.
613. Lenac Rovis T, Bailer SM, Pothineni VR, Ouwendijk WJ, Simic H, Babic M, et al. Comprehensive analysis of varicella-zoster virus proteins using a new monoclonal antibody collection. *J Virol.* 2013; 87: 6943-6954.
614. Hansen SG, Powers CJ, Richards R, Ventura AB, Ford JC, Siess D, et al. Evasion of CD8+ T cells is critical for superinfection by cytomegalovirus. *Science.* 2010; 328: 102-106.
615. Livak KJ, Schmittgen TD. Analysis of relative gene expression data using real-time quantitative PCR and the 2(-Delta Delta C(T)) Method. *Methods.* 2001; 25: 402-408.
616. Henkel JR, Apodaca G, Altschuler Y, Hardy S, Weisz OA. Selective perturbation of apical membrane traffic by expression of influenza M2, an acid-activated ion channel, in polarized madin-darby canine kidney cells. *Mol Biol Cell.* 1998; 9: 2477-2490.
617. Hardy S, Kitamura M, Harris-Stansil T, Dai Y, Phipps ML. Construction of adenovirus vectors through Cre-lox recombination. *J Virol.* 1997; 71: 1842-1849.
618. Gossen M, Bujard H. Tight control of gene expression in mammalian cells by tetracycline-responsive promoters. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 1992; 89: 5547-5551.
619. Gray WL, Zhou F, Noffke J, Tischer BK. Cloning the simian varicella virus genome in *E. coli* as an infectious bacterial artificial chromosome. *Arch Virol.* 2011; 156: 739-746.
620. Cherepanov PP, Wackernagel W. Gene disruption in *Escherichia coli*: TcR and KmR cassettes with the option of FLP-catalyzed excision of the antibiotic-resistance determinant. *Gene.* 1995; 158: 9-14.
621. Warming S, Costantino N, Court DL, Jenkins NA, Copeland NG. Simple and highly efficient BAC recombineering using galK selection. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2005; 33: e36.